4635849902

Order no. P463 0008 13  Part no. 4635849902  Edition B 2015

G-Class Operator's Manual

# G-Class

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

**Symbols**

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:

⚠ **WARNING**

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

**Environmental note**

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

ⓘ Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This font indicates a display in the multifunction display/COMAND display.

This symbol tells you that you can find further information in the Digital Operator's Manual.



**Publication details**

**Internet**

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

**Editorial office**



**Vehicle manufacturer**

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 10.10.2014

**Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz**

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

This Operator's Manual provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

Additional information on convenience functions can be found in COMAND in your Digital Operator's Manual.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep printed copies of the documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

4635849902

## 1, 2, 3 ...



## A

## B



## C

## D

## G



## H

## M

## N



## O

## P



## Q



## R

## S

## T

## U



## V

## W

## Introduction

In addition to the printed Operator's Manual, the vehicle document wallet also contains further operating instructions, such as:

- Digital Operator's Manual on CD
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

The printed Operator's Manual provides information on selected functions of your vehicle.

You can also access the Digital Operator's Manual via COMAND. If you have further questions that are not covered in the printed Operator's Manual, please consult the Digital Operator's Manual. The vehicle functions and functions of COMAND are described in the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can purchase a printed Operator's Manual with the same contents as the Digital Operator's Manual in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Operator's Manual. It works without connecting to the Internet.

In the following sections you will find further information about:

- how to install the Digital Operator's Manual on your COMAND (▷ page 22)
- how to access and operate the Digital Operator's Manual
- various options for accessing the individual topics covered by the Digital Operator's Manual.

There are three options for accessing via the basic menu of the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Visual search
- Keyword Search
- Contents

You can change the set language for the Digital Operator's Manual under "Settings" in the basic menu.

## Installation

Check whether or not the Digital Operator's Manual has already been installed. To do so, call up the Digital Operator's Manual via COMAND as follows:

▶ Using the COMAND controller, select the 🌐 symbol from the menu bar in the COMAND display and press ⟲ to confirm.

▶ Choose the "Operator's Manual" selection card and press ⟲ to confirm.
There are two possibilities:

1. The Digital Operator's Manual is installed. The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.

2. The Digital Operator's Manual is not installed. The following message appears:
`The Operator's Manual has not yet been installed. Please insert the correct disc.`

If the Digital Operator's Manual has not yet been installed, you have the option of installing it yourself. You will find the installation CD required in the vehicle document wallet.

The duration of the installation process may vary.

The installation process takes approximately five minutes. This timespan only applies if you install the Digital Operator's Manual while the vehicle is at a standstill and no other COMAND functions are in use at the time. The duration of the installation process may increase accordingly if other COMAND functions such as navigation or telephony are in use at the time.

If you encounter any problems during installation, please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ **To install the Digital Operator's Manual:** stop the vehicle safely, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.

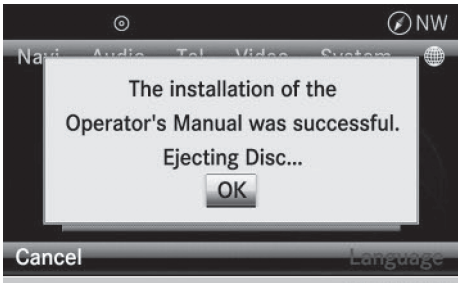
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Switch on COMAND.

▶ Insert the installation CD into the CD/DVD drive.

▶ Follow the installation steps on the COMAND display.

If the check is not successful, a message appears, e.g. `The Operator's Manual is not supported by the system. Ejecting disc.` Please contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.




P82.87-9091-31

▶ **When the installation has been completed:** confirm ejection of the installation CD using the COMAND controller.

**Canceling the installation:** you can cancel the installation of the Digital Operator's Manual during the installation process. The installation can be continued at a later date. To do this, simply insert the installation CD into the CD/DVD drive again and follow the installation instructions, as described above.

## Operation

### Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

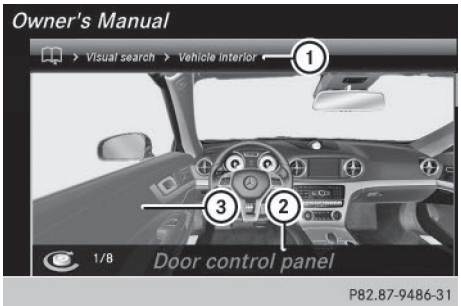
▶ Press the ON control knob on COMAND. COMAND switches on. The previously selected menu appears after a warning message.

▶ Using the COMAND controller, select the symbol in the menu bar and confirm with .

▶ Choose the "Operator's Manual" selection card and confirm with .
The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.

### Visual search

The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Operator's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select "Interior" on the section heading page.




P82.87-9486-31

① Topic bar
② Selected section heading
③ Active vehicle component

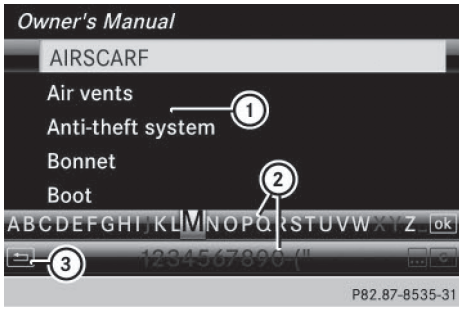
- ▶ Turn ◎ the COMAND controller to select individual vehicle components.
  Individual vehicle elements are highlighted in red. Just one vehicle component per view is highlighted.
- ▶ To confirm the currently selected section, press the COMAND controller.

After you have selected a section, one of the following happens:

- you go straight to the corresponding section in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- a list opens up with further, in-depth headings that you can select using the COMAND controller.
- you go down a level to the visual search. You can refine your search here by turning the COMAND controller and selecting individual vehicle elements which are highlighted in red ③.

## Keyword search

The keyword search allows you to perform a keyword search using character entry. A detailed description of character entry can be found in the section "COMAND" under the heading "Phone book - entering characters".

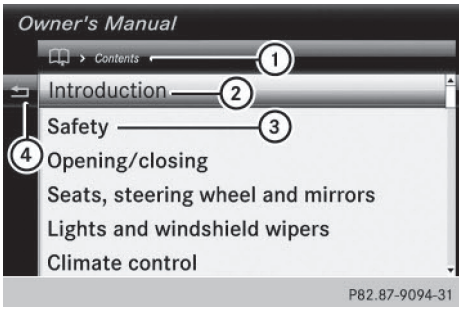



① Selection list of available keywords
② Character bar
③ ⮌ Back button

- ▶ **To enter a keyword:** turn ◎ or slide ◎ the COMAND controller to select a character.
- ▶ To confirm the character, press the COMAND controller.
  Selection list ① is then filtered.
- ▶ Select characters in the same way until COMAND jumps automatically to selection list ①.
  Alternatively, you can call up selection list ① by pressing OK.

## Contents

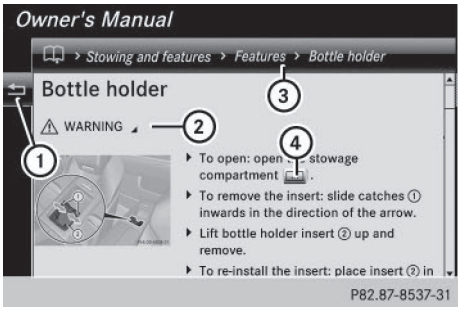
In the contents, the topics are listed in the same order as in the printed Operator's Manual. You can select a section and then a subsection.




① Topic bar
② Currently selected section in the contents
③ Section not currently selected in the contents
④ ⮌ Back symbol

- ▶ Turn ◎ or slide ◎ the COMAND controller to select the desired section.
- ▶ To confirm the selection, press the COMAND controller.
  A further selection list with the corresponding subsection opens.
- ▶ Select the corresponding subsection in the same way.

## Operation




Example: page display

① Back symbol
② Hidden warning
③ Topic bar
④ Link to a continuing chapter

- **To navigate within a contents page:** turn the COMAND controller to scroll the text up and down.
- **To navigate away from the contents page:** slide the COMAND controller to the left and select back button ①.
  The previous page opens.

or

- Slide the COMAND controller upwards to select topic bar ②.
- Turn or slide the COMAND controller to select the desired section or sub-section.
  The selected topic bar opens including all the subsections.
- **To select link ④:** when scrolling through a text, the cursor jumps to links automatically. When you have selected a link, press the COMAND controller.
  The desired contents page opens.
- **To open up warning notes, environmental notes and malfunction information:** when scrolling through the text, the cursor jumps automatically to the drop-down warnings, environmental information and malfunction information. When you have selected the note, press the COMAND controller.
  The warning note, environmental note or malfunction information opens up on the same page.
- **To navigate away from the Digital Operator's Manual:** press the button.
  The basic menu for the Digital Operator's Manual opens.
- Press the button again.

or

- Slide the COMAND controller down, select the Exit field and press to confirm.
  The overview of COMAND functions opens.
- **Switching functions from the Digital Operator's Manual to COMAND using the function button:** press the RADIO, TEL, DISC or NAVI buttons in COMAND.
  The desired menu opens.
- **To go back to the Digital Operator's Manual:** use the COMAND controller to select the symbol in the menu bar and press to confirm.
  The last page called up in the Digital Operator's Manual is opened.

For safety reasons, the "Digital Operator's Manual" function is switched off while you are driving.

## Protection of the environment

### General notes

**Environmental note**

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to 2/3 of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

### Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

## Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

**Environmental note**

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

! Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (▷ page 258).

## Operator's Manual

### Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and the Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

## Operating safety

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Declarations of conformity

### Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

**USA:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

**Canada:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

## Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

## Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the technical data section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

### Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

### QR codes for rescue cards

The QR codes are secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR codes to quickly find the appropriate rescue cards for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under https://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/content/asportal/en/communication/informationen_fuer/QRCode.html.

## Data stored in the vehicle

### Data recording

This vehicle is capable of recording diagnostic information relating to vehicle operation, malfunctions, and user settings. This may include information about the performance or status of various systems, including but not limited to, engine, throttle, steering or brake systems, that is stored and can be read out with suitable devices, particularly when the vehicle is serviced. The data obtained is used to properly diagnose and service your vehicle or to further optimize and develop vehicle functions.

### COMAND/mbrace (Canada: TELEAID)

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the COMAND User Manual and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

### Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

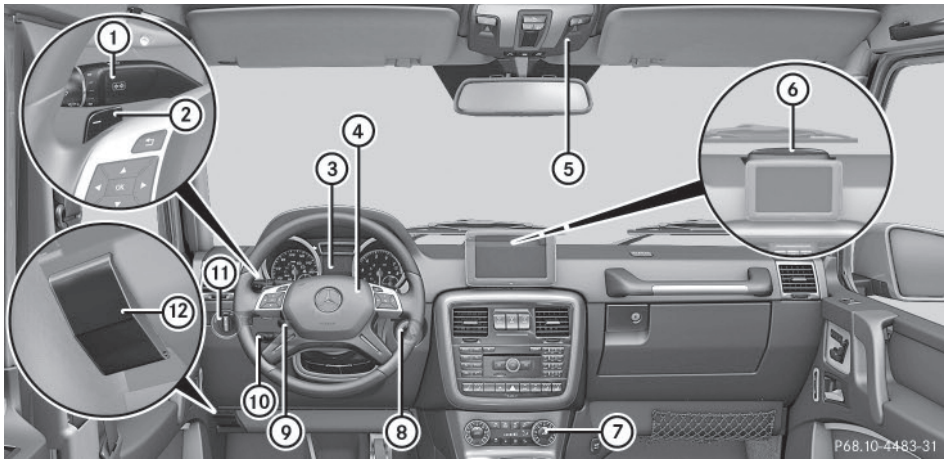
EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Supplemental Restraint System ("SRS") Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the SRS Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

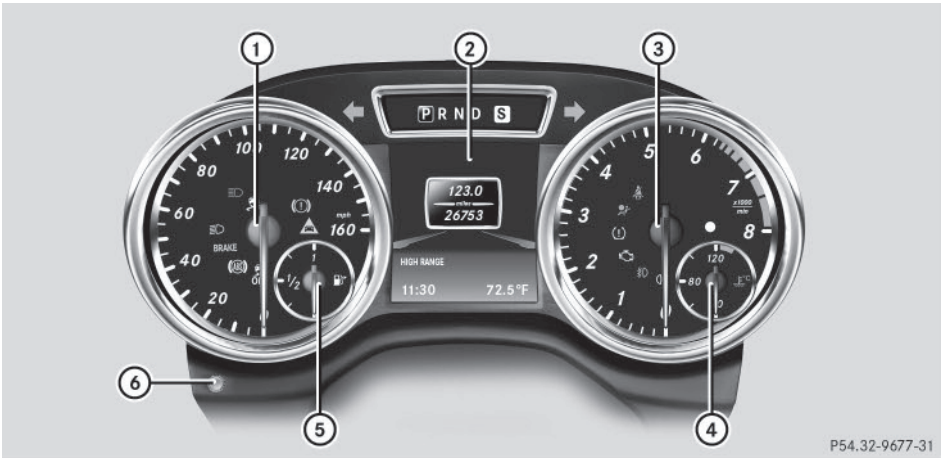
## Cockpit




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Combination switch | 92 |
| ② | Steering wheel paddle shifters | 107 |
| ③ | Instrument cluster | 146 |
| ④ | Horn | |
| ⑤ | Overhead control panel | 38 |
| ⑥ | PARKTRONIC warning display | 128 |
| ⑦ | Climate control systems | 98 |
| ⑧ | Ignition lock | 103 |
| ⑨ | Adjusts the steering wheel | 86 |
| ⑩ | Cruise control lever | 113 |
| ⑪ | Light switch | 90 |
| ⑫ | Opens the hood | 205 |

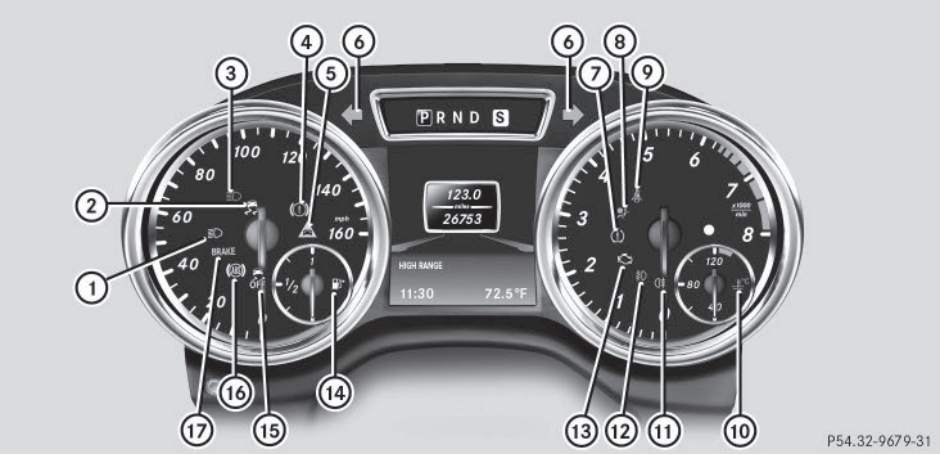
## Instrument cluster

### Displays and controls




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Speedometer with segments | 146 |
| ② | Multifunction display | 146 |
| ③ | Tachometer | 146 |
| ④ | Coolant temperature display | 146 |
| ⑤ | Fuel gage | |
| ⑥ | Instrument cluster lighting control | 146 |

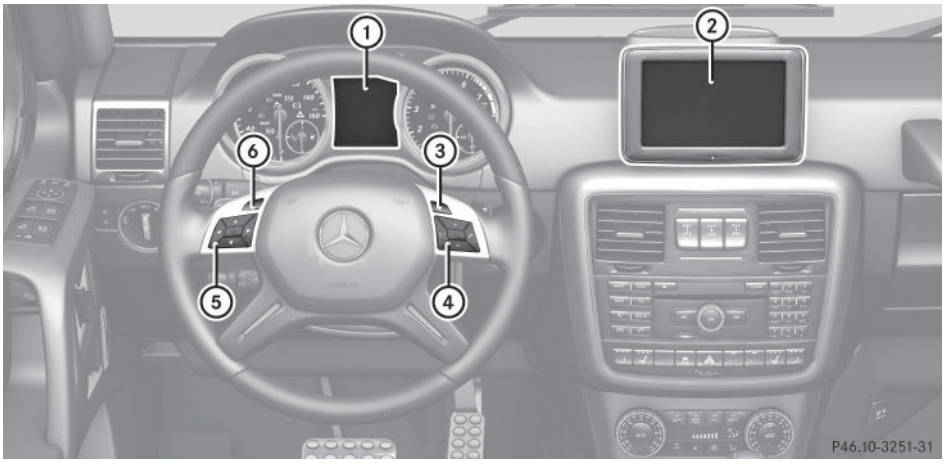
## Warning and indicator lamps




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Low-beam headlamps | 91 |
| ② | ESP® | 165 |
| ③ | High-beam headlamps | 92 |
| ④ | Brakes (yellow) | 162 |
| ⑤ | Distance warning | 169 |
| ⑥ | Turn signals | 92 |
| ⑦ | Tire pressure monitor | 170 |
| ⑧ | Restraint system | 42 |
| ⑨ | Seat belt | 161 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑩ | Coolant | 168 |
| ⑪ | Rear fog lamp | 91 |
| ⑫ | Front fog lamps | 91 |
| ⑬ | Check Engine | |
| ⑭ | Reserve fuel | |
| ⑮ | ESP® OFF | 165 |
| ⑯ | ABS | 163 |
| ⑰ | Brakes (red)<br>BRAKE (USA only)<br>(Canada only) | 162 |

## Multifunction steering wheel

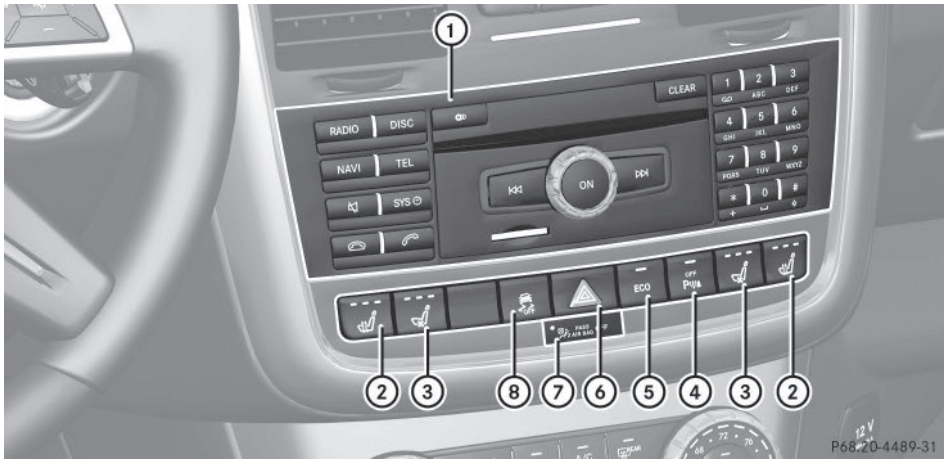



| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Multifunction display | |
| ② | COMAND display | |
| ③ | Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions | |
| ④ | Rejects or ends a call<br>Exits phone book/redial memory<br>Makes or accepts a call<br>Switches to the redial memory<br>+ −<br>Adjusts the volume<br>Mute | |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑤ | ◀ ▶<br>Selects a menu<br>▲ ▼<br>Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists<br>OK<br>Confirms selections and hides messages | |
| ⑥ | Back<br>Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions | |

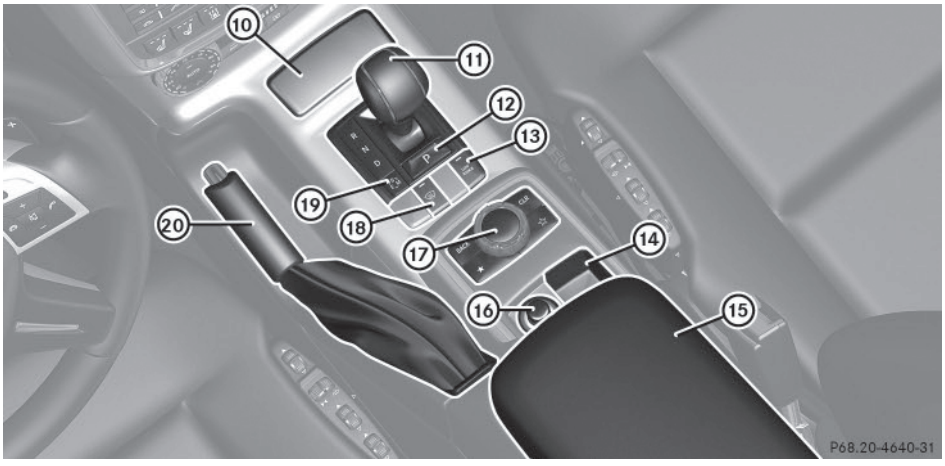
## Center console

### Center console, upper section



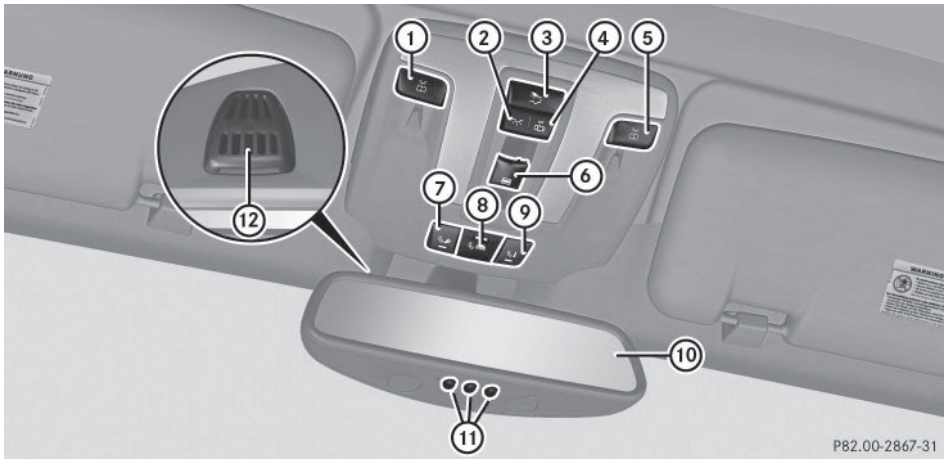

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | COMAND (see separate operating instructions) | |
| ② | Seat heating | 85 |
| ③ | Seat ventilation | 84 |
| ④ | PARKTRONIC | 128 |
| ⑤ | ECO start/stop function (**AMG vehicles only**) | 105 |
| ⑥ | Hazard warning lamps | 90 |
| ⑦ | PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp | 43 |
| ⑧ | ESP® | 66 |

## Center console, lower section




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑩ | Stowage compartment/ashtray | 197 |
| ⑪ | Automatic transmission selector lever | 106 |
| ⑫ | Selects park position | 106 |
| ⑬ | LOW RANGE Selects/deselects LOW RANGE off-road gear | 132 |
| ⑭ | Stowage compartment | |
| ⑮ | Opens/closes the stowage compartment | 193 |
| ⑯ | Cigarette lighter | 197 |
| ⑰ | Audio controller; see the separate operating instructions COMAND controller | |
| ⑱ | Switches the windshield heating on/off | 100 |
| ⑲ | Selects the drive program<br>Selects the drive program (AMG vehicles) | 107 |
| ⑳ | Parking brake | 111 |

## Overhead control panel

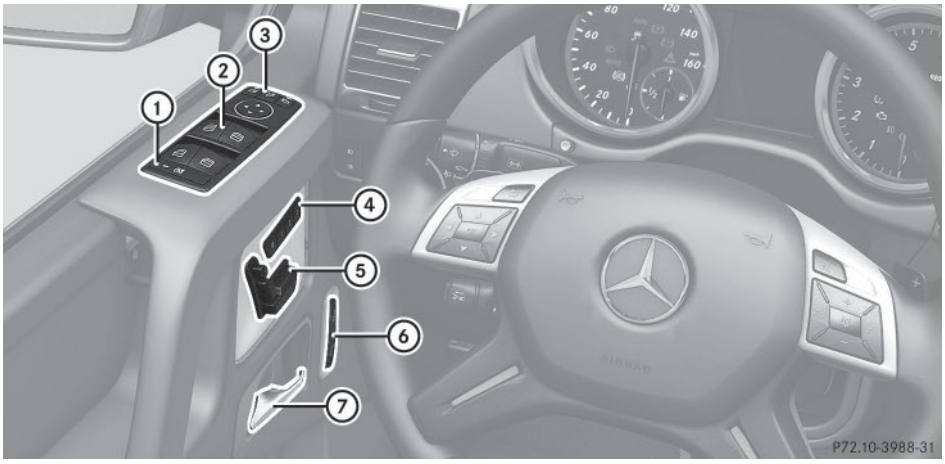



| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off | 92 |
| ② | Switches the front interior lighting on | 92 |
| ③ | Switches the rear interior lighting on/off | 92 |
| ④ | Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off | 92 |
| ⑤ | Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off | 92 |
| ⑥ | Opens/closes the sliding sunroof | 78 |
| ⑦ | Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system) | 200 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑧ | SOS button (mbrace system) | 198 |
| ⑨ | MB Info call button (mbrace system) | 200 |
| ⑩ | Rear-view mirror | 87 |
| ⑪ | Buttons for the garage door opener | 197 |
| ⑫ | Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System[1] | |

[1] The Voice Control System is only available in combination with COMAND. Please observe the separate operating instructions.

## Door control panel




| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment | 63 |
| ② | Opens/closes the side windows | 77 |
| ③ | Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically | 87 |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ④ | M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel (memory function) | 87 |
| ⑤ | Adjusts the seats | 84 |
| ⑥ | Unlocks/locks the vehicle | 75 |
| ⑦ | Opens the door | 75 |

## Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Occupant safety

### Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (▷ page 45)
- have adjusted their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 82).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 82).

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 48).

An air bag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags" (▷ page 51).

For more information about children traveling with you in the vehicle and on child restraint systems, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 55).

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

### Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is run-

ning. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

**⚠ WARNING**

If restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or air bag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

### PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp


PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① is part of the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system.

A permanently lit PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be deactivated or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, always observe the information on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 55). There you will also find instructions on rearward and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts“ (▷ page 43) and "Air bags" (▷ page 48). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Observe the information on the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system in the front-passenger seat (▷ page 59).

## Seat belts

### Introduction

Seat belts are the most effective means of restricting the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system comprises:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- Seat belt force limiters

If the seat belt is pulled out at the belt sash guide quickly or with a jerky movement, the belt retractor locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

The Emergency Tensioning Device tightens the seat belt in an accident, pulling the belt close against the body. However it does not pull the vehicle occupant back in the direction of the backrest.

The Emergency Tensioning Device does not correct an incorrect seat position or the routing of an incorrectly fastened seat belt.

When triggered, a seat belt force limiter helps to reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the force exerted on the vehicle occupants during an accident.

! If the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the front-passenger seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

### Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or when abruptly changing direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING**

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING**

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height cannot fasten the seat belt correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or an abrupt change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz

vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child

- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator's Manual (▷ page 55) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions

**⚠ WARNING**

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

### Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 44).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body.

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

  Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder.

  The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm. Where possible, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height.
- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.

  The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

  If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses, store these in a suitable place.
- only one person is using a seat belt at a time.

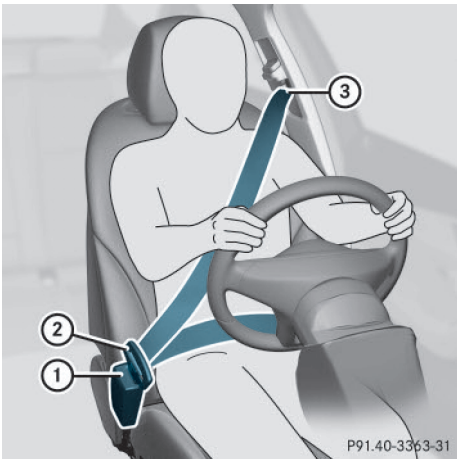
  Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 192).

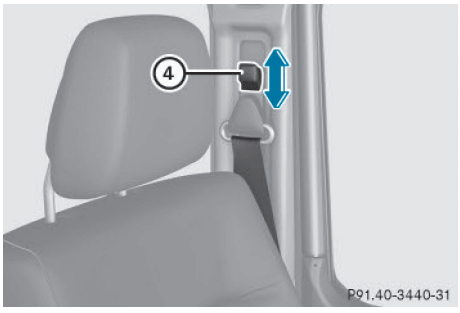
## Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 44) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 45).

If the center rear seat belt is being used, also observe the information about the seat belt for the center rear seat (▷ page 46).




- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 82).
  The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of belt sash guide ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.




The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the center of the shoulder. Adjust the belt sash guide if necessary.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** pull release button ④ and slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Let go of release button ④ in the desired position and make sure that the belt sash guide engages.

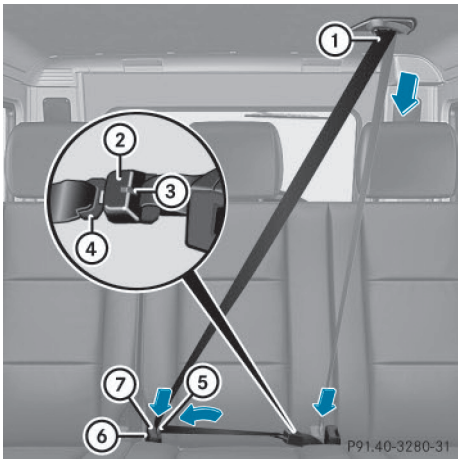
All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. Further information can be found under "Special seat belt retractor" (▷ page 56).

## Seat belt for the center rear seat

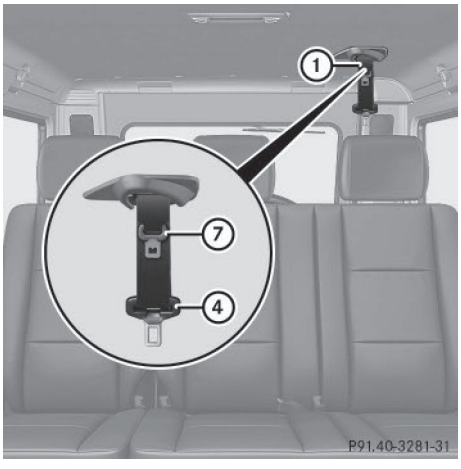
**⚠ WARNING**

When the three-point seat belt for the center rear seat is not in use, it may be thrown around while driving, e.g. when braking or in an accident. There is a risk of injury.

When the three-point seat belt for the center rear seat is not in use, always secure both belt buckle tongues in the retainer.




① Bracket for seat belt tongues
② Belt buckle for fixed belt tongue
③ Release button for fixed belt tongue
④ Fixed belt tongue
⑤ Belt buckle for movable belt tongue
⑥ Release button for movable belt tongue
⑦ Movable belt tongue




▶ Pull both seat belt tongues ④ and ⑦ from bracket ①.

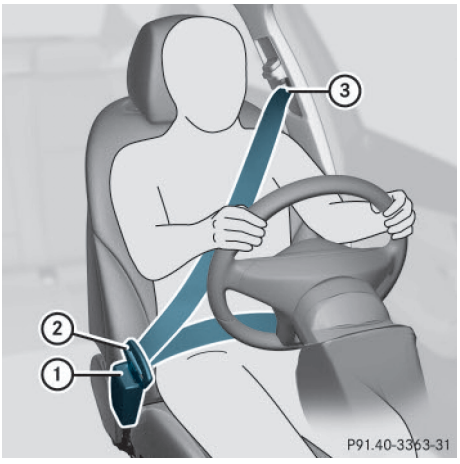

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet and engage fixed belt tongue ④ in belt buckle ②.


▶ **To fasten the seat belt:** pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet and engage movable belt tongue ⑦ in belt buckle ⑤.
▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

### Releasing seat belts

**!** Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat

mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.




▶ Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② firmly and guide it back towards belt sash guide ③.

### Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

Regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. If, after six seconds, the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened and the doors are closed, the seat belt warning lamp lights up. As soon as the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are fastened or a front door is opened again, the seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. This warning tone stops after six seconds or when the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once and the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are not fastened, a warning tone sounds. A warning tone also sounds with increasing intensity for 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belts during the journey, the seat belt warning is activated again.

ⓘ For more information on the seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 161).

## Air bags

### Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (▷ page 51).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The center of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

**If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:**

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be installed on the rear seats.
- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (▷ page 43).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 55) and on the "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 60) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an air bag from functioning correctly.** Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hang on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

**⚠ WARNING**

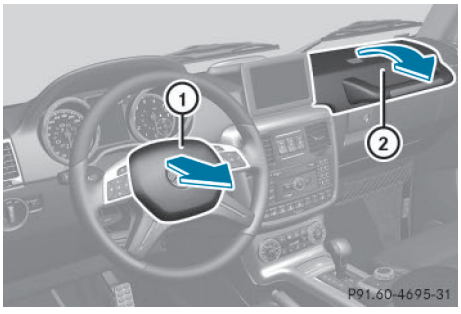
Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panel-

▷▷

ing, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Front air bags




Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

A permanently lit PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (▷ page 43).

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

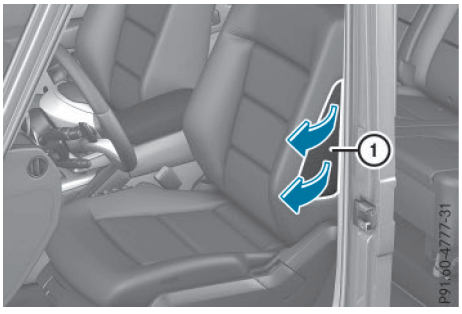
- an occupant is detected on the front-passenger seat
- the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit (▷ page 59)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

## Side impact air bags

**⚠ WARNING**

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the functions of BabySmart™ may be impaired. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.




Side impact air bags ① deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

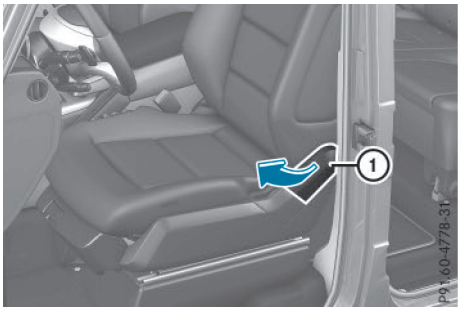
## Pelvis air bags

**⚠ WARNING**

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the functions of BabySmart™ may be impaired. This

poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.

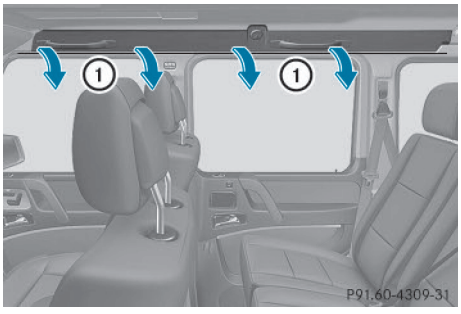



Pelvis air bags ① deploy below next to the outer seat cushions.

When activated, the pelvis air bag enhances the level of protection of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The pelvis air bag is deployed on the side of the impact.

### Window curtain air bags




Window curtain air bags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the window curtain air bag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the window curtain air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a window curtain air bag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 51).

## Deployment of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

**⚠ WARNING**

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

**⚠ WARNING**

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered

▷▷

immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle or open the windows as soon as it is safe to do so.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

### Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the Emergency Tensioning Devices during a frontal or rear collision.

An Emergency Tensioning Device can only be triggered, if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational; see "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 42)
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the respective front-passenger seat

The Emergency Tensioning Devices in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a more severe accident, further components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other in certain frontal collision situations:

- Driver's air bag
- Front-passenger front air bag

The front-passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated depending on the person on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front air bag can only deploy in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (▷ page 43).

Your vehicle has a two-stage driver's air bag. During the first deployment stage the driver's air bag fills with sufficient propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed with the maximum amount of propellant gas if a second deployment threshold is reached within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold of the Emergency Tensioning Devices and the air bag are determined by evaluating the rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration which occurs at various points in the vehicle. This process is preemptive in nature. Deployment should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag.

Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle rolls over, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other depending on the apparent type of accident.

- Side impact air bag and pelvis air bag on the side of impact, independently of the Emergency Tensioning Device and the use of the seat belt

  The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:
  - BabySmart™ detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
  - the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Window curtain air bag on the side of impact, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Emergency Tensioning Devices, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection in this situation
- Window curtain air bags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations when the vehicle rolls over, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

ⓘ Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems work independently of each other.

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- rollover

## NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

The function of the head restraint may be impaired if you:

- attach objects such as coat hangers to the head restraints, for example
- use head restraint covers

If you do so, the head restraints cannot fulfill their intended protective function in the event of an accident. In addition, objects attached to the head restraints could endanger other vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury.

Do not attach any objects to the head restraints and do not use head restraint covers.

### Method of operation

NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints offer additional protection against head and neck injuries. In the event of a rear collision of a certain severity, the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards. This provides better head support.

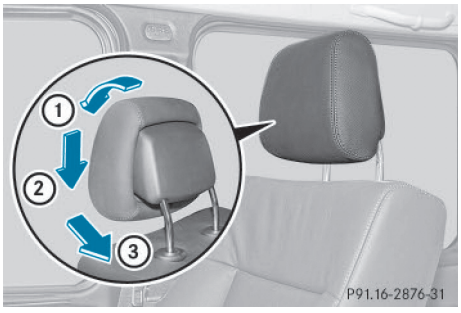
If the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints have been triggered in an accident, reset the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat (▷ page 54). Otherwise, the additional

protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can see that a NECK-PRO head restraint/NECK-PRO luxury head restraint has been triggered if it is tilted forward and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the functionality of the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a rear-end collision.

## Resetting a triggered NECK-PRO head restraint/NECK-PRO luxury head restraint

### NECK-PRO head restraints

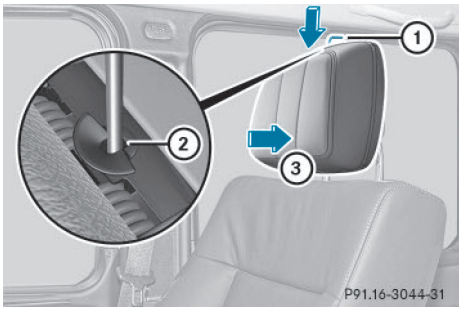



Do not insert your finger between the cushion of the head restraint and the cover. Pay particular attention while resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints.

- ▶ Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down as far as it will go in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ With your hand flat, firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion backwards in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

ⓘ Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### NECK-PRO luxury head restraints




Do not insert your finger between the cushion of the head restraint and the cover. Pay particular attention while resetting the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints.

- ▶ Remove resetting tool ① from the vehicle document wallet.
- ▶ Slide resetting tool ① into guide ② between the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint and the rear cover of the head restraint.
- ▶ Push resetting tool ① downwards until you hear the head restraint deployment mechanism engage.
- ▶ Pull out resetting tool ①.
- ▶ With your hand flat, firmly push the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint cushion backwards in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO luxury head restraint.
- ▶ Put resetting tool ① back into the vehicle document wallet.

ⓘ If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with mbrace: automatic emergency call

## Children in the vehicle

### Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure this child in a restraint system approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always make sure that all vehicle occupants are positioned properly in their seats and have correctly fastened their seat belts. Take particular care with children.

Please take note of the safety notes on seat belts (▷ page 44) and the notes on their correct use (▷ page 45).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over

41 lbs (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster seat.

## Special seat belt retractor

**⚠ WARNING**

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia real draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

All seat belts in the vehicle, except the driver's seat belt, are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken once the child seat is secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of the belt sash guide.
- ▶ Engage seat belt tongue in belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing the child restraint system and deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle and route the seat belt tongue back towards the belt sash guide.
  The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

## Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a

sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

You will find further information on stowing objects, luggage or loads under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 192).

**⚠ WARNING**

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

ⓘ If it is absolutely necessary to carry a child on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 60). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

## LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat securing system

**⚠ WARNING**

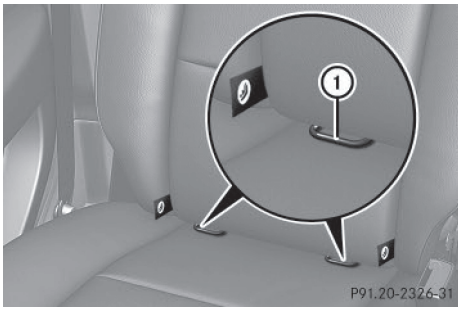
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 48 lbs (22 kg) who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. In the event of an accident, a child might not be restrained correctly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg), only use LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Before every trip, make sure that the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system is engaged correctly in both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

❗ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped. The seat belt could otherwise be damaged.




① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system on both LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings ① for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right rear seats.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install the child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

## Top Tether

### Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat mount and the vehicle. This helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

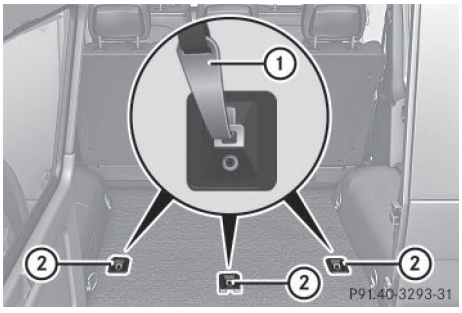
### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

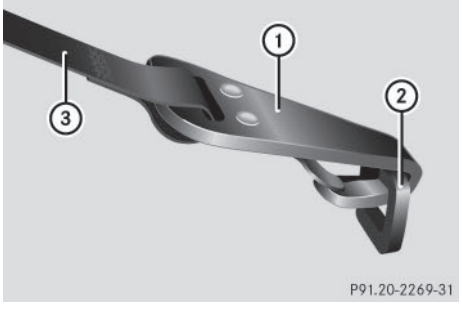
If the rear seats or the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seats and rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always lock the rear seats and rear seat backrests after installing a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

### Top Tether anchorages




Top Tether anchorages ② are on the cargo compartment floor.




▶ Remove cargo compartment cover (▷ page 197).

▶ Move the head restraint upwards.

▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ③ under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ① of Top Tether belt ③ into Top Tether anchorage ②. Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ③. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Move head restraint back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 85). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ③.

## BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system

The BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system's sensor system in the front-passenger seat detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child restraint system with a transponder for the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system has been installed. In this case, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or is in position **0**, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit.

ⓘ If the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated by the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system, the following remain enabled on the front-passenger side:

- the side impact air bag
- the pelvis air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Device

**⚠ WARNING**

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front air bag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. You may only transport a child on the front-passenger seat if they are seated in a suitable rearward or forward-facing child restraint system. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the belt sash guide and the front-

▷▷

passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Operator's Manual as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.


PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① shows you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
The system carries out self-diagnostics.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up for approximately six seconds.

**If, after the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:**

- **is lit**: the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **is not lit**, the sensor system did not detect a child restraint system with transponder for the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.

**⚠ WARNING**

Electronic devices on the front-passenger seat can affect the function of the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system, for example:

- Laptop
- Mobile phone
- Transponder cards such as ski passes or access passes

The front-passenger air bag could deploy accidentally or not function as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any of the devices mentioned above or similar devices on the front-passenger seat. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front air bag both before and during the journey.

## Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

### General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install the child restraint system on a rear seat.

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on the "BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system" (▷ page 59).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system sensor system
- the unintentional deactivation of the front-passenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

### Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 43) is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

### Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be subjected to a load by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

## Problems with the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp on the center console is lit. | A special Mercedes-Benz child restraint system with a transponder for the BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system has been installed on the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger air bag has therefore been deactivated as desired. |
| | ⚠ **WARNING**<br>There is no child restraint system installed on the front-passenger seat. The BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system is malfunctioning, for example due to electronic devices on the front-passenger seat.<br>There is a risk of injury.<br>▶ Remove electronic equipment from the front-passenger seat, for example:<br>• Laptop<br>• Mobile phone<br>• Card with a transponder, such as a ski pass or access pass<br>If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The restraint system warning lamp lights up and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up briefly when you switch the ignition on. | ⚠ **WARNING**<br>The BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system is malfunctioning.<br>Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.<br>It is recommended that you install the child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Please also refer to the notes about the restraint system warning lamp (▷ page 167). |

## Child-proof locks

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When children ride on the vehicle's rear seats, activate the override switch. Otherwise, the children could be injured, e.g. by trapping themselves in the rear side window.

**⚠ WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

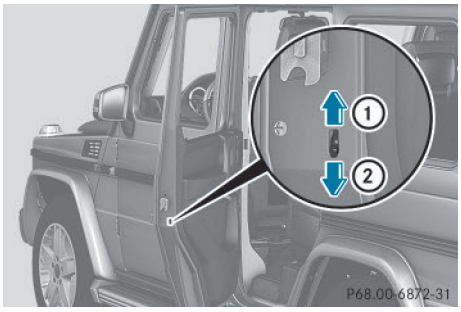
Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

## Child-proof locks for the rear doors

**⚠ WARNING**

Children could open a rear door from inside the vehicle. This could result in serious injuries or an accident. Therefore, when children ride in the rear always secure the rear doors with the child-proof locks.

You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

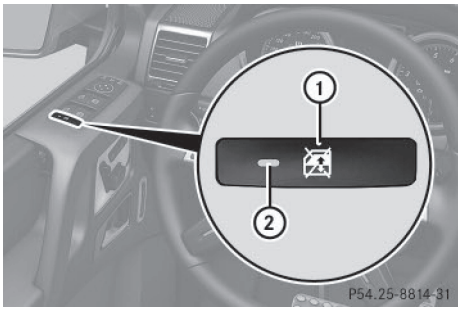



- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.

## Override feature for the rear side windows

**⚠ WARNING**

When children ride on the vehicle's rear seats, activate the override switch. Otherwise, the children could be injured, e.g. by trapping themselves in the rear side window.




- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ①. If indicator lamp ② is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ② is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

## Pets in the vehicle

**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

## Driving safety systems

### Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- Adaptive brake lights
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE
- Trailer stabilization

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

The ABS, the BAS, and the ESP® switch off when the differential locks are switched on. When the ABS, the BAS, and the ESP® are switched off

- wheels may lock during hard braking
- steering capabilities are reduced
- braking distance is increased
- vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is increased

Make sure the differential locks are switched on at all times except when driving off-road for example. Switch on the differential locks immediately when returning from off-road driving.

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

ⓘ Please note that the driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible if there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (▷ page 230).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

## ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

### Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 64).

**⚠ WARNING**

If the ABS malfunctions, other driving systems such as the BAS or the ESP® are also switched off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

If the ABS malfunctions, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing the steering capability and extending the braking distance.

**⚠ WARNING**

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

Provided that the differential locks are not active, ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h) upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even if you only brake gently.

The yellow (ABS) ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

### Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

### Off-road ABS

If the **LOW RANGE** shift range is selected by the transfer case, (▷ page 132), an ABS system specifically suited to off-road terrain is automatically activated.

At speeds below 37 mph (60 km/h), the front wheels lock cyclically during braking. The digging-in effect achieved in the process reduces the stopping distance on off-road terrain. This limits steering capability.

## BAS (Brake Assist System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 64).

**⚠ WARNING**

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

## Adaptive brake lights

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 30 mph (50 km/h) or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic traveling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 45 mph (70 km/h) to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps are deactivated automatically if you drive faster than 6 mph (10 km/h). You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning button (▷ page 90).

## ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

### Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 64).

⚠ **WARNING**

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

❗ Only operate the vehicle for a maximum of ten seconds on a brake test dynamometer. Switch off the ignition.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

❗ A function or performance test should only be carried out on a two-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

ESP® monitors the driving stability and the traction. Traction is the power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the warning lamp and the OFF warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 165) and display messages which may be displayed in the instrument cluster (▷ page 148).

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. If necessary, the engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

If ESP® intervenes, the warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ⓘ If differential locks are switched on, ABS, BAS and ESP® switch off automatically.

### 4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 64).

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.

▶ If appropriate for the driving conditions, engage the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (▷ page 132).

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active, even if you deactivate ESP®.

Traction control is no longer active above a speed of approximately 37 mph (60 km/h).

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

## Deactivating/activating ESP®

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 64).

⚠ **WARNING**

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

❗ Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.


▶ **To deactivate:** press button ① until the OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

▶ **To activate:** press button ① until the OFF warning lamp goes out in the instrument cluster.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is started.

ⓘ **Vehicles with the ECO start/stop function:** the ECO start/stop function automatically switches the engine off when the vehicle comes to a stop. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. For example, if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- the engine's torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.
- and are driving at above 37 mph (60 km/h) (on AMG vehicles above 62 mph (100 km/h)), ESP® still intervenes when one wheel reaches its grip limit even though it is deactivated.

ⓘ If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

ⓘ If ESP® is deactivated, it is reactivated automatically if you are driving at above 37 mph (60 km/h) (on AMG vehicles above 62 mph (100 km/h)) or you exceed a certain lateral acceleration.

### Trailer stabilization

⚠ **WARNING**

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilization will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high center of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Trailer stabilization does not work if ESP® is deactivated because of a malfunction.

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) begins to lurch, you can only stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

In this situation, ESP® assists you and can detect if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilized.

Trailer stabilization is active above speeds of about 37 mph (60 km/h).

## EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 64).

⚠ **WARNING**

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 163) as well as display messages (▷ page 148).

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

## ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE provides increased braking safety. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 126) and hill start assist (▷ page 105).

# Theft deterrent locking system

## Immobilizer

- **To activate:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid SmartKey that is left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started when the starter battery is fully charged, the immobilizer may be faulty. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

## ATA (anti-theft alarm system)


▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey.
Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.

▶ **To disarm:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey.

ⓘ If you then do not open a side door or the rear door, the alarm system switches back on again after approximately 40 seconds.

▶ **To stop the alarm:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.
The alarm is switched off.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- a door using the mechanical key
- the rear door
- the hood

The alarm is also triggered if:

- the position of the vehicle is changed.
- a window is smashed.

  The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

ⓘ If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system (USA only) or Tele Aid system (Canada only) initiates a call to the Customer Assistance Center automatically. The mbrace emergency call system initiates the call if:

- you have subscribed to the Tele Aid service.
- the Tele Aid service has been activated properly.
- the required mobile phone, power supply and GPS are available.

## Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## SmartKey

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

### SmartKey functions

**⚠ WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

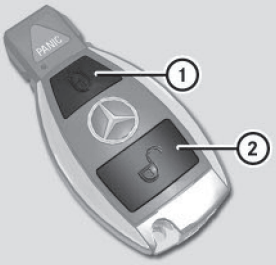
- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral.
- start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.



P80.35-2435-31

① To lock the vehicle
② To unlock the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- anti-theft protection is reactivated

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the rear door
- the fuel filler flap

ⓘ The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 147).

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 147).

## Changing the settings of the locking system

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Mechanical key

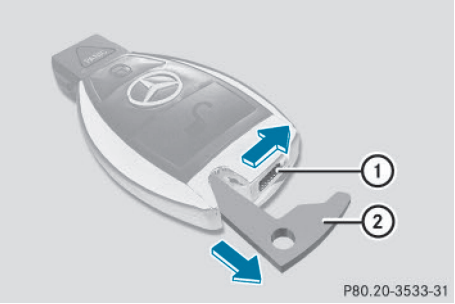
### General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door or the rear door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 69).

▶ **To end the alarm:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

### Removing the mechanical key




▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

## SmartKey battery

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check your national disposal guidelines. In California, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Checking the battery


▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.
If battery check lamp ① does not light up during the test, the battery is discharged.

▶ Change the battery (▷ page 74).

ⓘ You can obtain a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

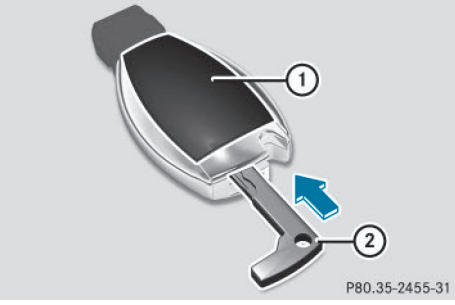
ⓘ If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

## Replacing the battery

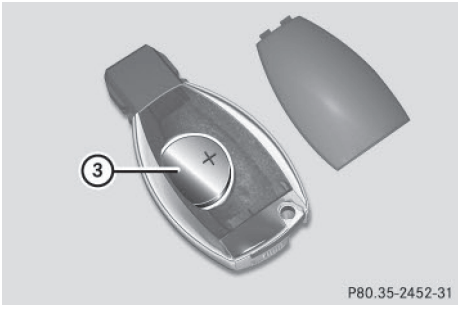
You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 73).




▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the arrow until battery tray cover ① opens. Do not hold the cover closed while doing so.

▶ Remove battery tray cover ①.




▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and all other forms of contamination.

▶ Insert the front tabs of battery tray cover ① and then press to close it.

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

## Problems with the SmartKey

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

# Doors

## Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

**⚠ WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral.
- start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

## Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Unlocking and opening doors from the inside
- Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside
- Automatic locking feature
- Power closing
- Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)
- Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)
- Opening and closing the rear door

## Rear door

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

**⚠ WARNING**

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

**⚠ WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the rear door is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the rear door. Never drive with the rear door open.

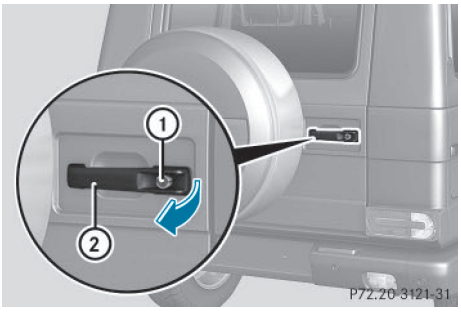
**!** The tailgate swings out to the side when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance.

**i** Do not leave the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. Otherwise, you could lock yourself out.

### Opening

You can only open the rear door after unlocking it first.

▶ Press the button on the SmartKey.




▶ Press release button ① and pull door handle ②.

▶ Open the rear door.

### Closing

▶ Push the rear door closed from outside the vehicle.

▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the button on the SmartKey.

## Side windows

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

**⚠ WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Opening and closing the side windows
- Opening and closing all side windows

### Problems with the side windows

**⚠ WARNING**

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

**Problem: a side window cannot be closed because objects are trapped between the side window and the door frame.**

▶ Remove the objects.

▶ Close the side window.

**Problem: a side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.**

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.

If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.

ⓘ If a side window no longer opens or closes due to a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Sliding sunroof

### Important safety notes

! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

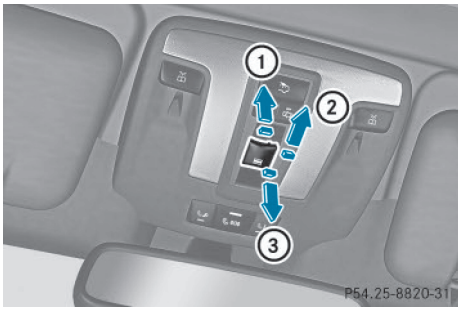
Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

ⓘ Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

## Opening and closing the sliding sunroof




Overhead control panel

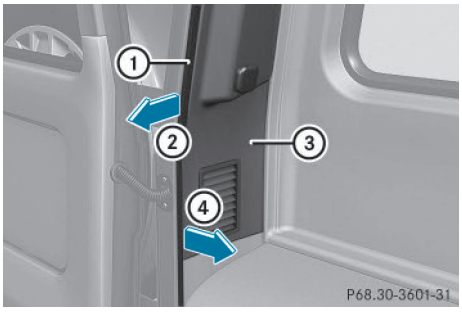
① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** (▷ page 103) in the ignition.
- ▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.
- ▶ **To open automatically:** press the switch briefly beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ②. The sliding sunroof opens completely.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the switch again.

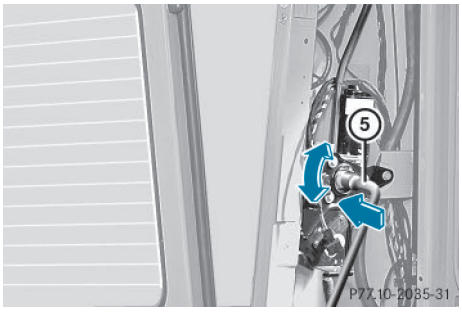
ⓘ When opening and raising the roof, automatic operation is only available if the sliding sunroof is in the closed position.

## Operating the sliding sunroof manually

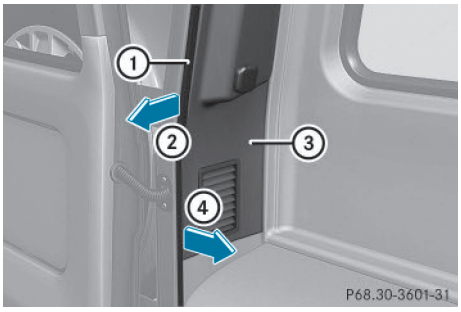
The actuator is located in the cargo compartment, on the left-hand side behind the rear wall trim.

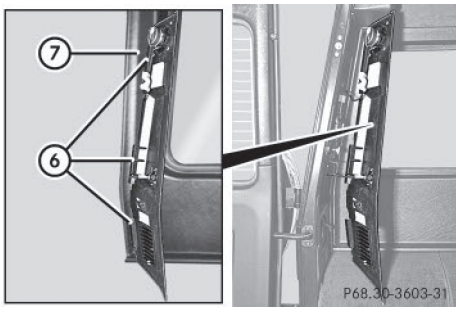



- ▶ Open the rear door.
- ▶ Pull off edge protection ① from the door pillar in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ Pull away rear panel trim ③ as far as necessary in the direction of arrow ④ until the electrical connections can be accessed.
- ▶ Disconnect the electrical connections.
- ▶ Remove rear panel trim ③ completely.




- ▶ Take lug wrench ⑤ out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 214).
- ▶ Place lug wrench ⑤ onto the hexagonal nut of the actuator.
- ▶ **To open:** turn lug wrench ⑤ counter-clockwise.
- ▶ **To close:** turn lug wrench ⑤ clockwise.




- ▶ Reconnect the electrical connections.
- ▶ Re-install rear panel trim ③.
  When doing so, hook lugs ⑥ of rear panel trim ③ into vehicle side wall ⑦.
- ▶ Re-install edge protection ①.
- ▶ Close the rear door.

## Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Correct driver's seat position


With regard to the position of the driver's seat, observe the safety notes on the following topics:

- Seats (▷ page 82)
- Steering wheel (▷ page 86)
- Seat belts (▷ page 44)

In the Digital Operator's Manual you can find information about:

- seat and steering wheel adjustment
- fastening seat belts

## Seats

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

⚠ **WARNING**

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 48) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 55).

⚠ **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ **WARNING**

If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head

restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Make sure that you do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats when adjusting the head restraints. Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to your head.

**⚠ WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

**⚠ WARNING**

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

! When the rear bench seat is folded forwards, the front seats cannot be moved to their rearmost position. You could otherwise damage the seats and the rear bench seat.

! Make sure that the sun visor is folded up before adjusting the backrest and head restraint height. The head restraint and sun visor could otherwise collide when the head restraint is fully extended.

i If the front door is open, the seats can be adjusted for up to 30 minutes after the ignition has been switched off.

i The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (▷ page 84).

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ You can find further information about enlarging the cargo compartment (folding the rear bench seat forwards) on (▷ page 195).

## Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the seats
- Adjusting the head restraints
- Removing/installing head restraints in the rear
- Adjusting the multicontour seat
- Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support
- Switching the seat ventilation on/off

## Adjusting the head restraints

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

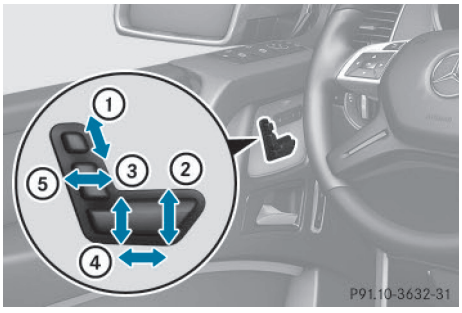
Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Observe the following when adjusting the head restraints:

▶ Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats.
Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

▶ Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to your head.

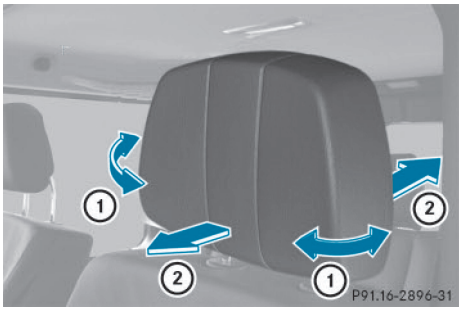
### Adjusting the front seat head restraint height




① Head restraint height
② Seat cushion angle
③ Seat height
④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑤ Backrest angle

▶ Slide head restraint adjustment button ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

### Adjusting the luxury head restraints




▶ **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** push or pull right and/or left-hand side bolster ① into the desired position.

▶ **To adjust the angle of the head restraint:** push or pull the head restraint in the direction of arrow ②.

### Resetting the front seat head restraints

It is necessary to reset the front seat head restraints after the voltage supply has been

interrupted, e.g. if the battery has been completely discharged or disconnected.

- ▶ Make sure that the cup holder on the center console is folded down (▷ page 197).
- ▶ Move the seat as far forward as possible and the head restraint in as far as possible.

## Rear seat head restraints

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

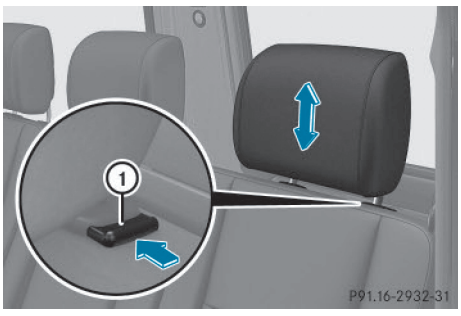
If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Observe the following when adjusting the head restraints:

- ▶ Do not rotate the head restraints of the front and rear seats.
  Otherwise, you cannot adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close as possible to your head.

### Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height




- ▶ Once the head restraint is fully lowered, press release catch ①.
- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

### Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints

- ▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- ▶ **To re-install:** place the head restraint in the guides of the backrest.

ⓘ The notches on the guide rod must be on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

## Switching the seat heating on/off

### General notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.

The red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

One or more of the indicator lamps in the seat heating button are flashing.

### Switching the front-seat heating on/off


- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ The system automatically switches from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 35 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

### Switching the rear-seat heating on/off


- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ The system automatically switches from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 35 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

### Problems with the seat heating

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Steering wheel

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

**⚠ WARNING**

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Adjusting the steering wheel
- Steering wheel heating
- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

## Mirrors

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Rear-view mirror
- Exterior mirrors
- Automatic anti-glare mirrors
- Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

## Memory functions

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Storing settings
- Calling up a stored setting

## Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Exterior lighting

### Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

### Driving abroad

#### Conversion to symmetrical low beam

Switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. When using symmetrical lights, the edge of the road is not lit as widely and as far ahead as normal.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

#### Conversion to asymmetrical low beam after returning

Have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low-beam headlamps at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

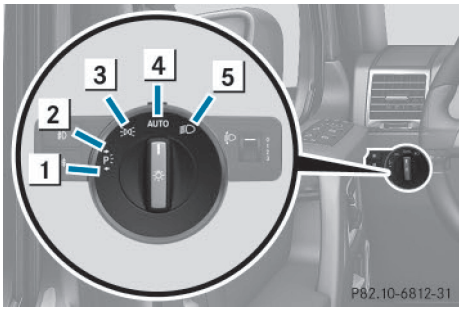
- Hazard warning lamps
- Headlamp cleaning system
- Headlamps fogged up on the inside

### Light switch

#### Operation

! Switch off the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the parking lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the parking lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the right or the left standing lamp.




1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, side marker lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode/ daytime running lamps
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

The turn signals, high-beam headlamps and the high-beam flasher are operated using the combination switch (▷ page 92).

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**

### Low-beam headlamps

▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≡D.
The ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

### Fog lamps (except AMG vehicles)

**⚠ WARNING**

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to ≡D.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

▶ **To switch on the fog lamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≡DO≡, ≡D or AUTO.

▶ Press the ≠D button.
The green ≠D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the fog lamps:** press the ≠D button.
The green ≠D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Only vehicles with front fog lamps have the fog lamps function.

### Rear fog lamp

▶ **To switch on the rear fog lamp:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to ≡D or AUTO.

▶ Press the 0≠ button.
The yellow 0≠ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the 0≠ button.
The yellow 0≠ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Parking lamps

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to ≡DO≡.

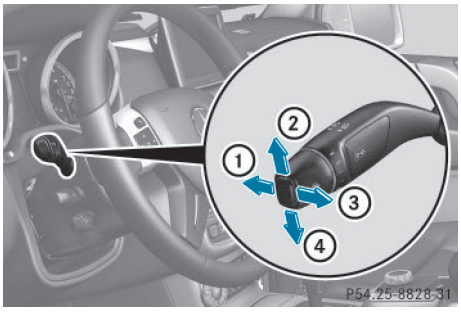
### Standing lamps

Switching on the standing lamps ensures the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

▶ **To switch on the standing lamps:** the SmartKey is not inserted in the ignition lock or it is in position **0** (▷ page 103).

▶ Turn the light switch to ←P≡ (left-hand side of the vehicle) or P≡→ (right-hand side of the vehicle).

### Combination switch

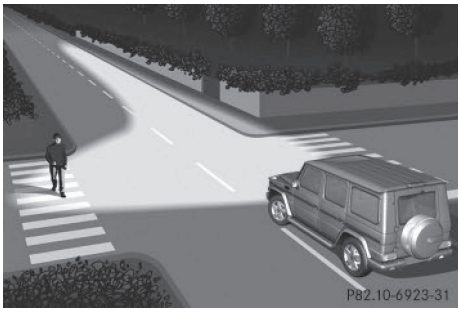



① High-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ High-beam flasher
④ Turn signal, left

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Turn signals
- High-beam headlamps
- High-beam flasher

### Cornering light function




The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. The cornering light function can only be activated if the low-beam headlamps are switched on and the fog lamps are switched off.

**Active:** if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel.

**Not active:** if you are driving at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h) or switch off the turn signal or turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

## Interior lighting

An overview of the interior lighting and the overhead control panel can be found in the "At a glance" section.

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Automatic interior lighting control
- Manual interior lighting control
- Courtesy lighting in the front doors

## Replacing bulbs

### Important safety notes

⚠ **DANGER**

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the Xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the Xenon bulb. Always have work on the Xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

Bulbs, lamps and connectors can get very hot when operating. If you change a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before changing a bulb.

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only install spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

**Xenon bulbs**

If your vehicle is equipped with Xenon bulbs, you can recognize this by the following: the cone of light from the Xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

**LED lamps**

You can replace neither Xenon bulbs nor LED bulbs. Have LED bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

**Before changing bulbs**

Have the following bulbs replaced at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors
- High-mounted brake lamp
- High-beam/low-beam headlamps (Xenon bulbs)
- Daytime running lamps
- Parking lamps/standing lamps
- License plate lamp

ⓘ Individual segments of the license plate lamp LEDs may fail without a display message appearing in the multifunction display. Regularly check the license plate lamp. If necessary, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can replace the following bulbs:

- Fog lamp/cornering light with fog lamp function
- Turn signal lamp (front)
- Brake/tail lamp
- Turn signal lamp (rear)
- Tail lamps/standing lamps
- Backup lamp
- Rear Fog Lamp
- Side marker lamps

**Other bulbs**

There are bulbs other than the Xenon bulbs that you cannot replace yourself. Only replace the bulbs listed (▷ page 94). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance replacing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when installing.

Only use bulbs of the correct type.

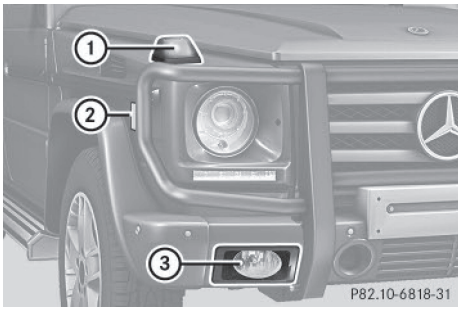
If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

## Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

### Front bulbs

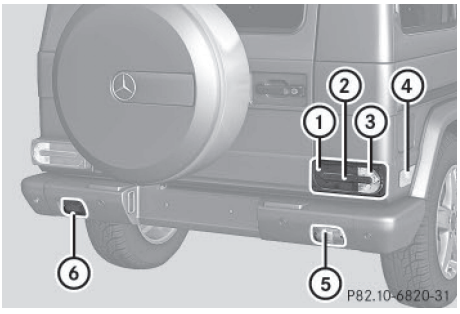
You can replace the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.




① Turn signal lamp: 1156 NA
② Side marker lamp: T 4 W
③ Cornering light function with fog lamp function: H11 55 W (except AMG vehicles)

### Rear bulbs

You can replace the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.

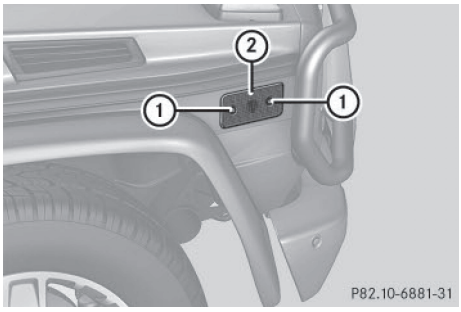



① Tail lamp/standing lamp: W 5 W
② Brake lamp/tail lamp: P 21/5 W
③ Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W
④ Side marker lamp: T 4 W
⑤ Backup lamp: P 21 W
⑥ Rear fog lamp: P 21 W

## Changing the front bulbs

### Side marker lamps

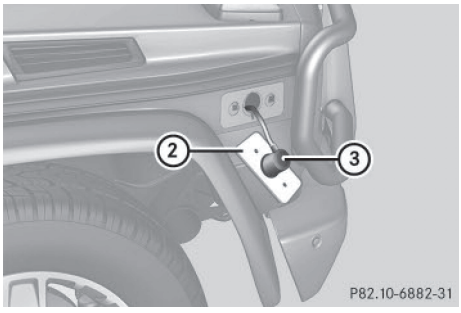
! Do not fasten the screws too tightly. You could otherwise damage the lens.



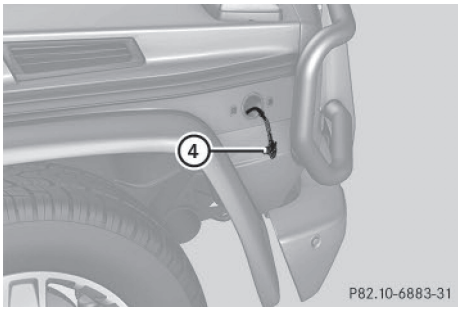

Front side marker lamp (example)

The bulbs of the front and rear side marker lamps are changed in the same way.

▶ Switch off the lights.
▶ Unscrew screws ①.
▶ Remove housing ②.




▶ Remove dust cover ③.
▶ Push the catch to the side and pull the bulb holder with the bulb out of housing ②.

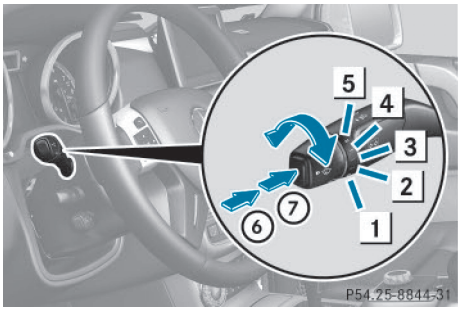



- ▶ Lightly press bulb ④, turn it counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb and, applying slight pressure, turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder into housing ②.
- ▶ Attach dust cover ③.
- ▶ Insert housing ②.
- ▶ Replace and tighten screws ①.

## Windshield wipers

### Switching the windshield wipers on/off

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.



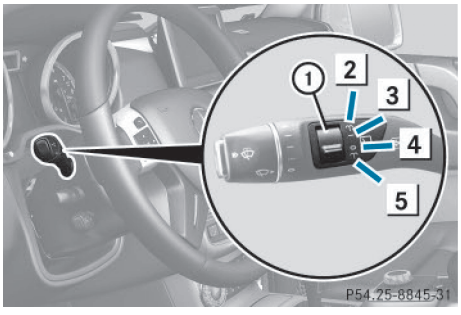

Combination switch

1 **0** Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 •••• Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 — Continuous wipe, slow
5 = Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ Single wipe
⑦ To wipe with washer fluid

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the ••• or •••• position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the •••• position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ••• position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently.

### Switching the rear window wiper on/off




Combination switch

① Switch
2 Wipes with washer fluid
3 **I** Switches on intermittent wiping
4 **0** Switches off intermittent wiping
5 Wipes with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position.
  When the rear window wiper is switched on, the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ The rear window wiper comes on automatically if you shift the selector lever to **R** while the windshield wiper are on.

## Replacing the wiper blades

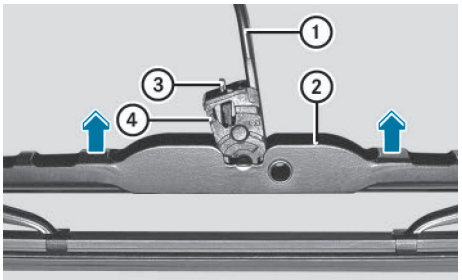
### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

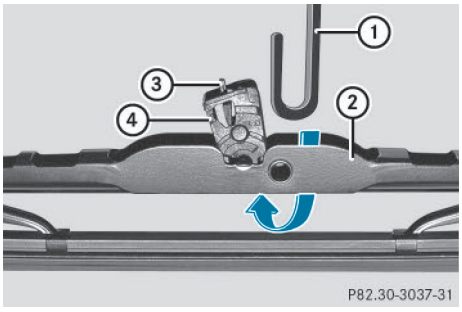
Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

### Removing the wiper blades




- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the windshield until it engages.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② horizontally.
- ▶ Press locking spring ③.
- ▶ Slide wiper blade ② with hinge piece ④ from wiper arm ①.

### Installing the wiper blade




① Windshield wiper arm
② Wiper blade
③ Locking spring
④ Hinge piece

- ▶ Slide wiper arm ① into new wiper blade ② with hinge piece ④.
- ▶ Engage locking spring ③ into the end of the wiper arm.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the windshield.

## Problems with the windshield wipers

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Overview of climate control systems

### Important safety notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

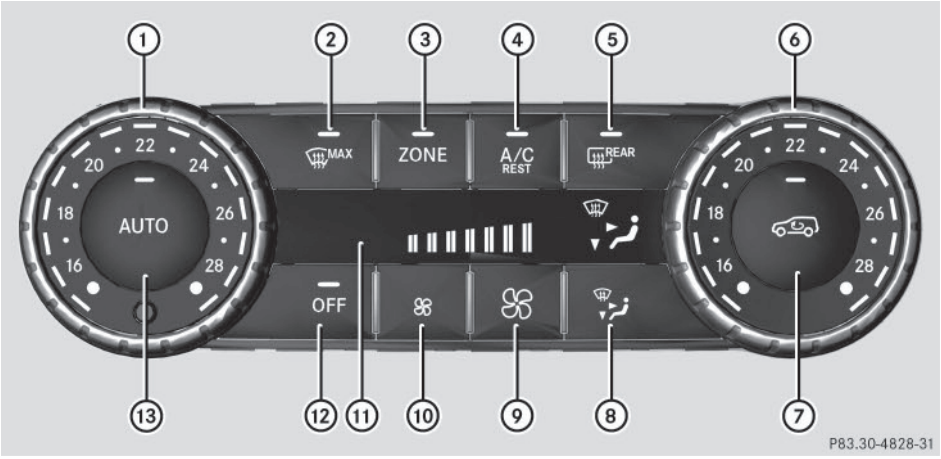
Dual-zone automatic climate control is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved if you drive with the side windows and sliding sunroof closed.

The climatic comfort deteriorates whilst the sliding sunroof is open. The automatic climate control cannot maintain the set temperature with the sliding sunroof open. You have to adjust the climate control manually.

ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 77). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

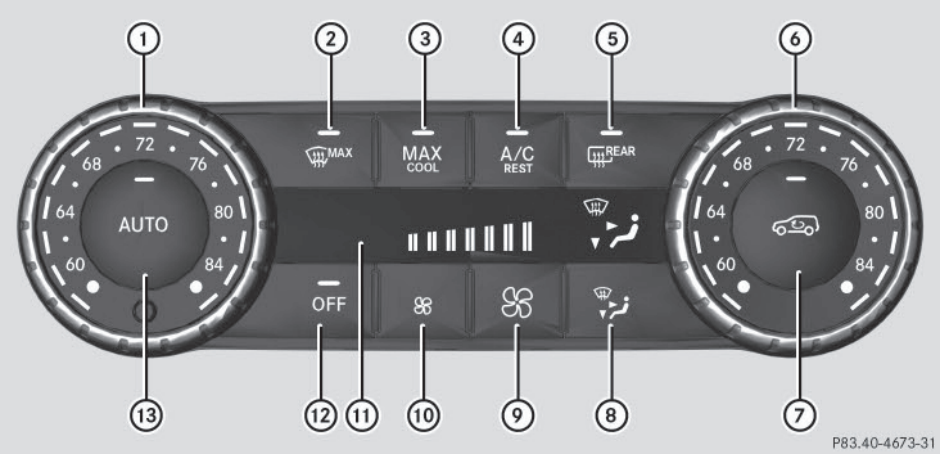
ⓘ The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust, and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

## Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control




Canada only

① Sets the temperature, left
② Defrosts the windshield
③ Switches the ZONE function on/off
④ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
⑤ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
⑥ Sets the temperature, right
⑦ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode
⑧ Sets the air distribution
⑨ Increases the airflow
⑩ Reduces the airflow
⑪ Display
⑫ Switches climate control on/off
⑬ Sets climate control to automatic




USA only

① Sets the temperature, left
② Defrosts the windshield
③ Switches maximum cooling on/off
④ Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off
⑤ Switches the rear window defroster on/off
⑥ Sets the temperature, right
⑦ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode
⑧ Sets the air distribution
⑨ Increases the airflow
⑩ Reduces the airflow
⑪ Display
⑫ Switches climate control on/off
⑬ Sets climate control to automatic

## Operating the climate control systems

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Switching climate control on/off
- Switching cooling with air dehumidification on/off
- Setting climate control to automatic
- Setting the temperature
- Setting the air distribution
- Setting the airflow
- Switching the ZONE function on/off
- Defrosting the windshield
- MAX COOL maximum cooling
- Defrosting the windows
- Switching the rear window defroster on/off
- Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode
- Switching the residual heat function on/off
- Setting the air vents

## Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

### Important safety notes

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

### The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.
- Change gear in good time, before the tachometer needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).
- Only select shift ranges **3**, **2** or **1** when driving slowly, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

After 1,000 miles (1,500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and bring the vehicle to full speed.

Additional breaking-in notes for AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h) for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
- Change gear in good time.
- Avoid driving off-road before the differential oil change at 2,000 miles (3,000 km).
- Ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), drive in program **C**.

ⓘ You should also observe these breaking-in notes if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

ⓘ Always observe the respective speed limits.

### AMG vehicles with self-locking rear axle differential

Change the oil after a breaking-in period of 2,000 miles (3,000 km) to improve protection of the differential. This oil change prolongs the service life of the differential. Have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

## Driving

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter

the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

**⚠ WARNING**

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

**!** Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

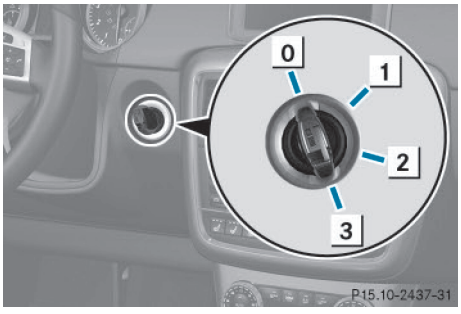
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

**!** Avoid high engine speeds when the engine is cold. The engine's service life could otherwise be significantly shortened. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

**! AMG vehicles:** at low engine oil temperatures below 68 °F (+20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

## SmartKey positions




0 To remove the SmartKey

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving, see (▷ page 162).

If the SmartKey is in position **0** in the ignition lock for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the ignition lock. The steering is then locked. To unlock, remove the SmartKey and reinsert it into the ignition lock.

The steering is locked when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ Remove the SmartKey when the engine is switched off.
The starter battery could otherwise be discharged.

If you cannot turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock, the starter battery may not be charged sufficiently.

▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 219).

or

▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 220).

ⓘ You can only remove the SmartKey if:

- the SmartKey is in position **0** in the ignition lock.
- the automatic transmission selector lever is in **P**.

## Starting the engine

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

**⚠ WARNING**

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

❗ Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

### Starting procedure

▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.

ⓘ For further information about the automatic transmission, see (▷ page 105).

ⓘ If you depress the brake when starting the engine, pedal travel is unusually long and there is less pedal resistance.

▶ Make sure that the parking brake is applied.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** (▷ page 103) in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

ⓘ You can also use the touch-start function. To do this, turn the SmartKey to position **3** (▷ page 103) and release it immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

## Pulling away

### Automatic transmission

**⚠ WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

❗ Only shift the automatic transmission to reverse gear **R** or park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

❗ Do not depress the accelerator pedal while depressing the brake pedal. This impairs engine performance and results in premature wear on the brake system and drivetrain.

! If a warning tone sounds and the Release Park. Brake message appears in the multifunction display, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **D** or **R**.

ⓘ Before driving off, wait until the gear change is fully completed.

▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 111).

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ It is only possible to shift the automatic transmission from position **P** to a different position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock released.

ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 147).

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

### Hill start assist

**⚠ WARNING**

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.

ⓘ Once you have taken your foot off the brake pedal, the vehicle is held for around one second.

▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

### ECO start/stop function (AMG vehicles)

In the Digital Operator's Manual, you will find general notes on and information about:

- Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function
- Automatic engine switch-off/engine start

## Automatic transmission

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

**⚠ WARNING**

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine.



▷▷

The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Bear in mind that the power transmission between the engine and the transmission is interrupted when the engine is switched off. For this reason, shift the automatic transmission to **P** when the engine is switched off and the vehicle is at a standstill. Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

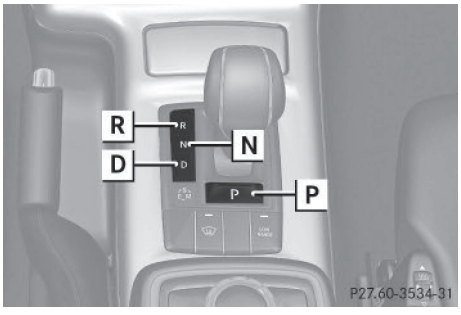
## Selector lever

### Overview of transmission positions

If the engine speed is too high or if the vehicle is rolling, do not shift the transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**.

Do not open the driver's door while the vehicle is in motion. At low speeds in transmission position **D** or **R**, park position **P** is otherwise engaged automatically.

The transmission could be damaged.




Selector lever

[P] Park position

[R] Reverse gear

[N] Neutral

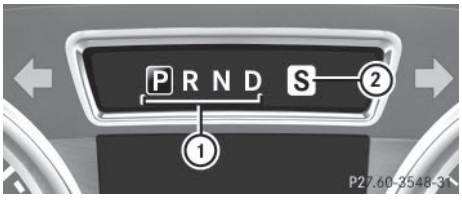
[D] Drive

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Engaging park position **P**
- Engaging reverse gear **R**
- Engaging neutral **N**
- Neutral **N** in the ECO start/stop function (AMG vehicles)
- Shifting to transmission position **D**
- Transmission position **D** in the ECO start/stop function (AMG vehicles)

### Transmission position and drive program display

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Select transmission position **D**. Do not restrict the shift range.




① Transmission position

② Drive program

Current transmission position ① and current drive program ② appear in the multifunction display.

The current position of the selector lever is shown by the indicators next to the selector lever.

The indicators light up when the SmartKey is inserted into the ignition lock. The indicators go out when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission by:

- restricting the shift range
- changing gear yourself

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Transmission position and drive program display
- Transmission positions
- Changing gear
- Driving tips
- Program selector button
- Steering wheel paddle shifters
- Automatic drive program
- Manual drive program
- Shift ranges
- Problems with the transmission

## Manual drive program

### General information

The manual drive program is only available on **AMG vehicles**. In manual drive program **M**, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the multifunction display.

Manual drive program **M** differs from drive programs **E** and **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

### Switching on the manual drive program

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.

▶ Press the program selector button repeatedly until **M** appears in the multifunction display, see Digital Operator's Manual.

### Upshifting

! In manual drive program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.


▶ If relevant gearshift recommendation ① appears in the multifunction display on the instrument cluster, pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (see the Digital Operator's Manual).
The automatic transmission shifts to recommended gear ②.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Downshifting
- Selecting the optimal gear for maximum acceleration
- Kickdown
- Switching off the manual drive program

## Refueling

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

**⚠ WARNING**

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the fuel system and engine.

! Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

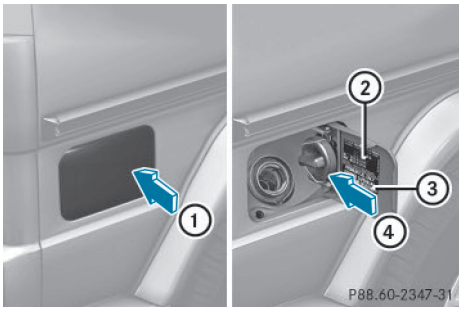
! Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

If you overfill the fuel tank, pressure may build up in the fuel tank. This could cause fuel to spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed. There is a risk of injury. The fuel tank is full when the fuel pump nozzle first switches off. End the refueling process.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 259).

## Refueling

### Vehicles with a fuel filler flap




Example: G 550 fuel filler cap

① To open the fuel filler flap
② Tire pressure table
③ Fuel type
④ To insert the fuel filler cap

When you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey, the fuel filler flap is automatically unlocked or locked.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle. The fuel filler flap is located to the rear on the right.

### Opening the fuel filler cap

▶ Switch the engine off.

ⓘ When the engine is running and the fuel filler flap is open, the yellow reserve fuel warning lamp and the check engine (USA only) or (Canada only) Check Engine warning lamp may light up.

Further information about warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ④.

### Refueling

- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank and refuel.

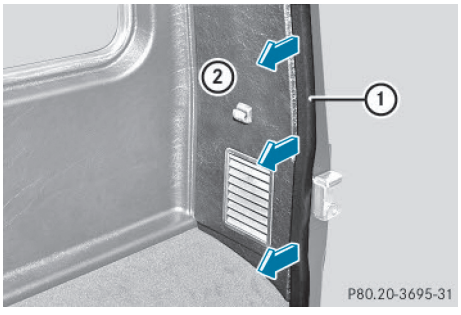
ⓘ Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

### Closing

- ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

ⓘ Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle. A locking pin otherwise prevents the fuel filler flap from closing after the vehicle has been locked.

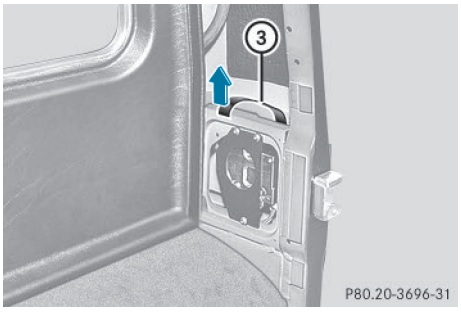
## Fuel filler flap emergency release




The emergency release is located in the cargo compartment, on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel, behind the rear panel trim.

ⓘ The vehicle body in the emergency release area has sharp edges. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the edges on the inside of the vehicle body.

- ▶ Open the rear door.
- ▶ Remove edge protection ①.
- ▶ Remove rear panel trim ②.




- ▶ Pull emergency release ③ in the direction of the arrow.
  The fuel filler flap is unlocked.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.

### Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Fuel is leaking from the vehicle. | The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Risk of explosion or fire.<br>▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** (▷ page 103) immediately and remove it.<br>▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| The fuel filler flap cannot be opened. | The fuel filler flap is not unlocked.<br>or<br>The SmartKey batteries are discharged.<br>▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 72).<br>or<br>▶ Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 73).<br>▶ Open the rear door.<br>▶ Manually unlock the fuel filler flap using the emergency release (▷ page 109). |
| | The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed.<br>▶ Manually unlock the fuel filler flap using the emergency release (▷ page 109).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Parking

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

## Switching off the engine

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

**⚠ WARNING**

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

A description of how to switch off the engine can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Parking brake

**⚠ WARNING**

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

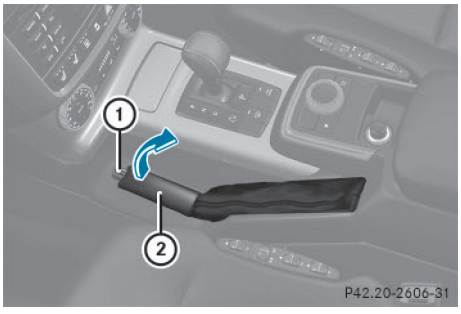
**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.




When you apply parking brake ② to brake the vehicle, the brake lamps do not light up.

▶ **To apply:** pull parking brake ② up firmly. Parking brake ② is applied.

When the ignition is switched on or the engine is running, the PARK (USA only) or (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit in the instrument cluster.

▶ **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
The selector lever lock is released.

▶ Pull parking brake ② up firmly.

▶ Press release button ① on parking brake ② and move parking brake ② down to the stop.
When the ignition is switched on or the engine is running, the PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp goes out in the instrument cluster.

ⓘ If you pull away with parking brake ② applied, a warning tone sounds.

### Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharge.

▶ Connect a trickle charger.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

## Driving tips

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- General driving tips
- Engine oil
- Braking
  - Important safety notes
  - Downhill gradients
  - Heavy and light loads
  - Wet roads
  - Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads
  - New brake pads/linings
  - Servicing the brakes
  - AMG high-performance and ceramic brakes
- Driving on wet roads
- Winter driving
  - General notes
  - Driving with summer tires
  - Slippery road surfaces
- Off-road driving
  - General notes
  - Driving on sand
  - Tire ruts and gravel roads
  - Driving over obstacles
- Traveling uphill
  - Approach/departure angle
  - Maximum gradient-climbing capability
  - Hilltops
  - Driving downhill

## Driving systems

### Cruise control

#### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**
The brake pedal moves when cruise control brakes the vehicle. A foot in the area under the brake pedal could become trapped. The movement of the pedal, and therefore the vehicle's ability to brake, may be restricted by objects in the area under the brake. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Do not place your foot under the brake pedal. Keep the area under the brake pedal free from obstructions.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Adjust your driving style to the traffic conditions. Only engage cruise control when the current road, weather and traffic conditions permit it to be done safely. Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.

Do not use cruise control:

- in traffic conditions that do not allow you to drive at a constant speed, e.g. heavy traffic, on winding roads or off-road
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

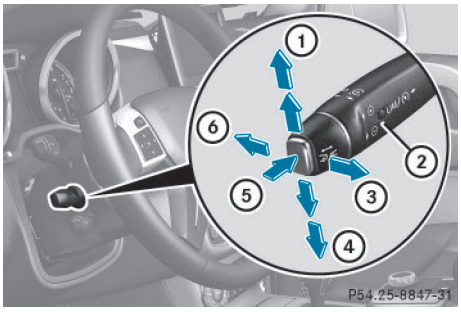
## General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

ⓘ Cruise control should not be activated when driving off-road.

## Cruise control lever




① To activate or increase speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
④ To activate or reduce speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

## Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the parking brake must be released.
- you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.

### Selecting cruise control

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off.
If it is off, cruise control is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

### Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

#### Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill and downhill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient levels out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

#### Calling up the stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

ⓘ If no speed is stored, cruise control stores the current speed and maintains it.

### Setting a speed

#### Adjusting

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle accelerates or decelerates to the set speed.

▶ **To increase the speed:** press the cruise control lever up ①.
▶ **To decrease the speed:** press the cruise control lever down ④.
▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored.

#### Making adjustments in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments in Canada)

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

#### Making adjustments in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to beyond the pressure point.
The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

### Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Brake.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

## SPEEDTRONIC

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

❗ Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

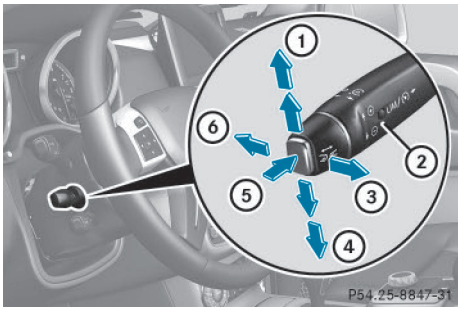
If you fail to adapt your driving style, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Only engage SPEEDTRONIC when the current road, weather and traffic conditions permit it to be done safely. Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.

### General notes

SPEEDTRONIC brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

### Cruise control lever




① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To call up the last speed stored
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed

⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

### Selecting variable SPEEDTRONIC

If you fail to adapt your driving style, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Only engage SPEEDTRONIC when the current road, weather and traffic conditions permit it to be done safely. Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.
If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

### Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 18 mph while the engine is running.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
The current speed is stored and shown in the multifunction display.

ⓘ On downhill gradients, the speed can be exceeded despite variable SPEEDTRONIC. In this case, you will hear a warning tone and the `Limit Exceeded` message will appear in the multifunction display. If necessary, apply the brakes yourself.

### Calling up the last speed stored

#### Calling up the last speed stored

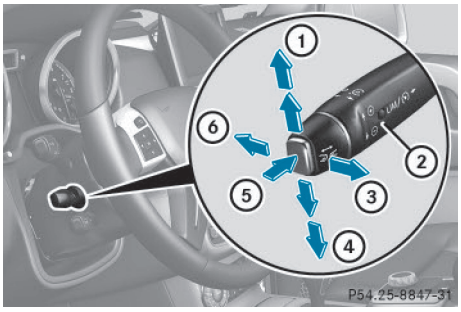
If you fail to adapt your driving style, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane. Only activate SPEEDTRONIC when the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

ⓘ If you call up the stored speed and your current speed is higher, you will hear a warning tone. The `Limit Exceeded` message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If no speed is stored, variable SPEEDTRONIC stores the current speed and maintains it.

### Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC




There are several ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.
Cruise control is selected.

It is not possible to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated automatically when you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), but only if your current speed does not differ by more than 12 mph from the stored speed.

## DISTRONIC PLUS

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

**⚠ WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

**⚠ WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 40% of the maximum braking force. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good

time and for staying in your lane. Only engage DISTRONIC PLUS when the current road, weather and traffic conditions permit it to be done safely, and adapt your driving style accordingly. Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.

When DISTRONIC PLUS detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front but is unable to sufficiently decelerate the vehicle in order to maintain the set distance from the vehicle in front, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line. Therefore, always pay attention to traffic conditions even when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Otherwise, you may fail to recognize dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- the sensor is dirty or covered
- there is snow or heavy rain
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there is the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages.

If DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. This can happen unexpectedly, especially when towing or in a car wash. There is a risk of an accident. In these or similar situations, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS.

If you want DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you, the following activation conditions must be fulfilled (▷ page 119) and the radar sensor system must be operational.

### General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a slower-moving vehicle in front, your vehicle is braked in order to maintain the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 20 mph (Canada: 30 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h). If a vehicle is driving in front of you, it operates in the speed range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

ⓘ USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

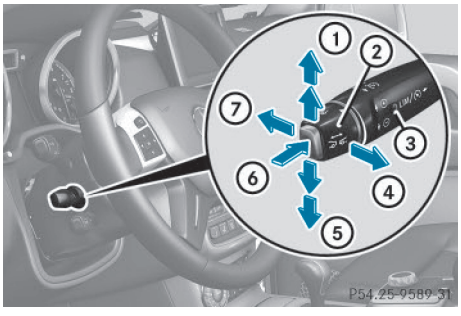
Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Setting a speed
- Setting the specified minimum distance
- DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

### Cruise control lever




① To activate or increase speed
② To set the specified minimum distance
③ LIM indicator lamp
④ To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
⑤ To activate or reduce speed
⑥ To switch between DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑦ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

With the cruise control lever, you can operate DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC.

▶ **To switch between variable SPEEDTRONIC and DISTRONIC PLUS:** press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥.

LIM indicator lamp ③ on the cruise control lever indicates which function you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp ③ off:** DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp ③ on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

### Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

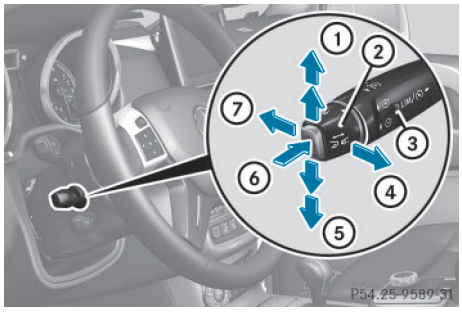
#### Activation conditions

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- the parking brake must be released.
- the differential lock must be disengaged.
- ESP® must be active, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and rear doors must be closed.
- the vehicle must not skid.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS function must be selected (▷ page 119).
- the transfer case must be in the **HIGH RANGE** transmission position.

- the vehicle must not be on an uphill or downhill gradient of more than 22-25%.
- the radar sensor must be free from dirt (▷ page 211).

**Activating while driving**




When driving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h), you can activate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is no longer detected and displayed, DISTRONIC PLUS switches off and a tone sounds.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, or press it up ① or down ⑤. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ repeatedly until the desired speed is set.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC PLUS Passive message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

**Switching on while stationary**

This function may be useful if you want to keep up with the traffic flow, e.g. at the end of a tailback.

You can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS if:

- the vehicle in front and
- your vehicle are stationary

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, or press it up ① or down ⑤. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS can only be activated when the vehicle is stationary and at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h) if a vehicle in front has been detected. Therefore, the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the instrument cluster should be activated (▷ page 147).

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ⑤ until the desired speed is set.

ⓘ You can use the cruise control lever to set the stored speed and the control on the cruise control lever to set the specified minimum distance (▷ page 119).

**Activating at the current speed/last stored speed**

⚠ **WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

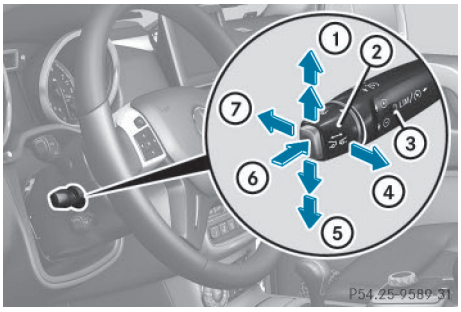
▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is

stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

## Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

### Pulling away and driving




▶ **If the vehicle in front pulls away:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, or press it up ① or down ⑤.

or

▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is driving faster, it accelerates your vehicle, but only up to the speed you have stored.

If you depress the brake, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated unless your vehicle is stationary.

### Changing lanes

If you change to the passing lane, DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when:

- you are driving faster than 40 mph (60 km/h)
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- you switch on the appropriate turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

ⓘ When changing lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand drive vehicles and the right lane on right-hand drive vehicles.

### Stopping

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

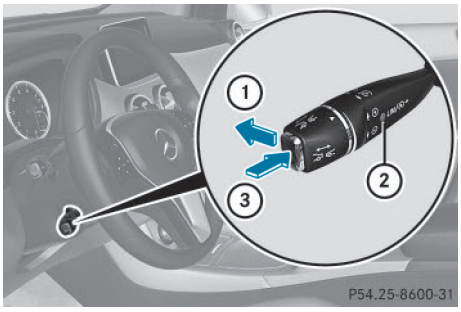
If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

ⓘ Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

On steep uphill or downhill inclines or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also automatically be shifted into position **P**.

### Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS




There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the parking brake
- you are driving slower than 15 mph (25 km/h) and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle has skidded

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the DISTRONIC PLUS Off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

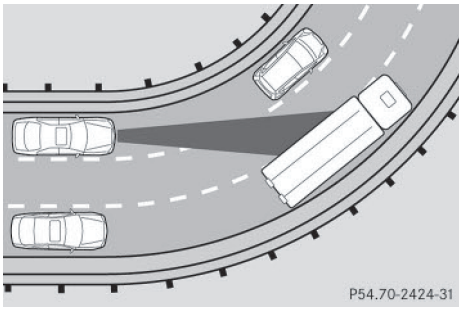
In the Assistance menu (▷ page 147) of the on-board computer, you can select the distance display.

### Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

#### General notes

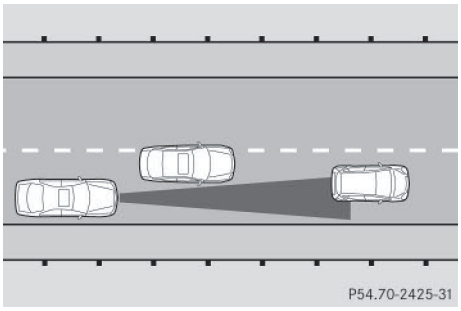
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

#### Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



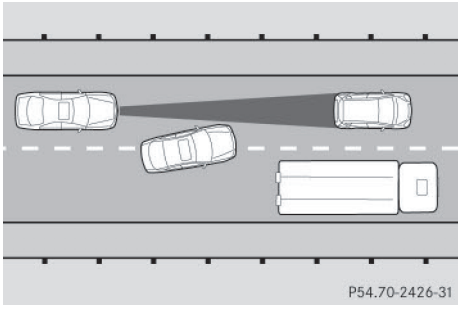

The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

**Vehicles traveling on a different line**



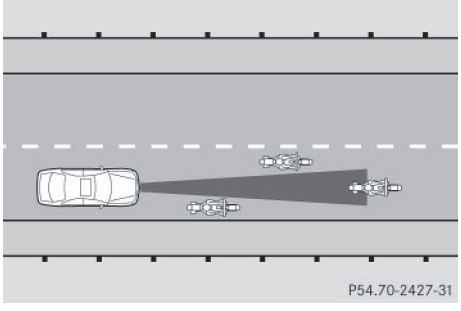

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

**Other vehicles changing lanes**



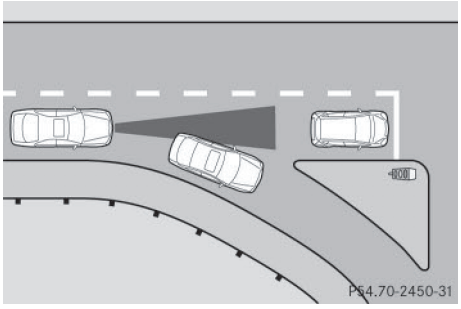

DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

**Narrow vehicles**



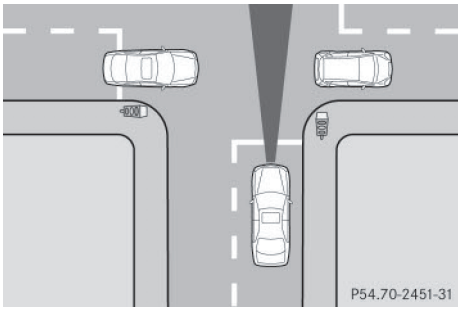

DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

**Obstructions and stationary vehicles**




DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

**Crossing vehicles**




DISTRONIC PLUS may detect vehicles that are crossing your lane by mistake. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

## Blind Spot Assist

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

**⚠ WARNING**

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles being overtaken at a speed difference of more than 7.5 mph (12 km/h)
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- visibility is poor, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- there is a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorcycle or bicycle
- the road has very wide lanes
- the road has narrow lanes
- you are not driving in the middle of the lane
- there are barriers or other road boundaries

ⓘ USA only:

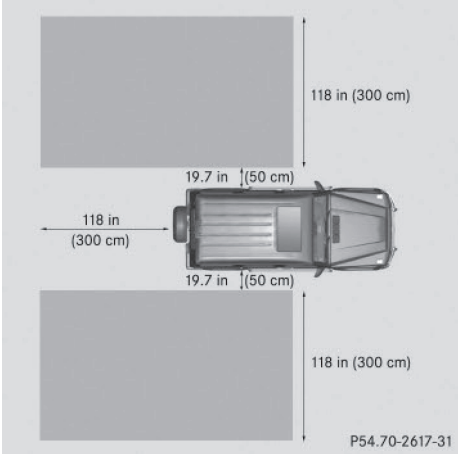
This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### General notes

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor both the left and right sides of your vehicle. It supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning. For this purpose, Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper.

### Monitoring range of the sensors



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- the warning is canceled when driving for an extended period next to long vehicles, such as trucks.

The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The radar sensors must not be covered, for example rear bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

## Indicator and warning display

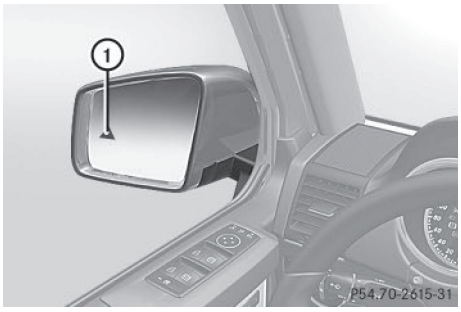
**⚠ WARNING**

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles being overtaken at a speed difference of more than 7.5 mph (12 km/h)
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.




① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

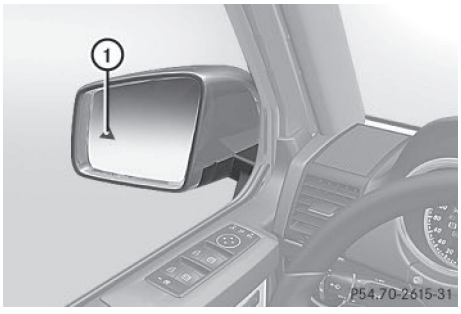
When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning occurs when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs as long as the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

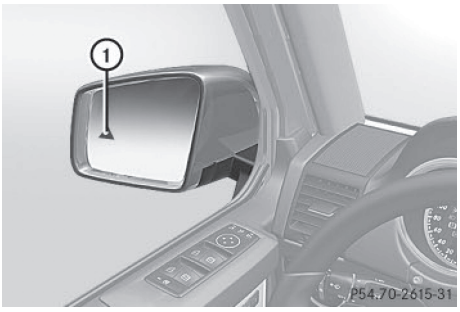
## Collision warning




① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, vehicles detected are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

### Switching on Blind Spot Assist




① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

▶ Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 147).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 103).
Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

## HOLD function

### General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

ⓘ Do not use the HOLD function when driving off-road, on steep uphill or downhill gradients or on slippery or loose surfaces. The HOLD function cannot hold the vehicle on such surfaces.

### Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the engine is running or it has been switched off by the ECO start/stop function (AMG vehicles).
- the engine is running.
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened.
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

### Activating the HOLD function

The vehicle's brakes are applied when the HOLD function is activated. For this reason, deactivate the HOLD function while in the car wash or while towing.

▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until HOLD appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

### Deactivating the HOLD function

**⚠ WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the multifunction display.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

On steep uphill or downhill gradients or if there is a malfunction, the transmission may also be automatically shifted into position **P**.

## Permanent all-wheel drive

**!** Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

**!** When testing the parking brake, operate the vehicle only briefly (for a maximum of ten seconds) on a brake test dynamometer. When doing this, turn the SmartKey to position **0** or **1** in the ignition. Failure to do this can cause damage to the drive train or the brake system.

**!** A function or performance test should only be carried out on a two-axle dynamometer. Before you operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

The all-wheel drive system ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. The all-wheel drive system improves vehicle traction together with ESP® and 4ETS if a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Take your foot off the accelerator, slowly, while the vehicle is in motion.

The permanent all-wheel drive system can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics if you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive. The all-wheel drive system cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The all-wheel drive system is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains (▷ page 232). Only in this way can the maximum effect of all-wheel drive be achieved.

For information on driving off-road, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

## PARKTRONIC

### Important safety notes

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. Ensure that the areas in front, behind and to the side of the vehicle are safe before maneuvering, parking or pulling away. There must not be any persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

PARKTRONIC does not take into account any persons or objects located below or above the detection range. As a result, PARKTRONIC cannot warn you about objects in this area.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

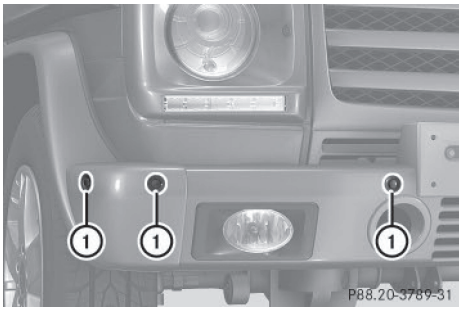
- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the parking brake

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

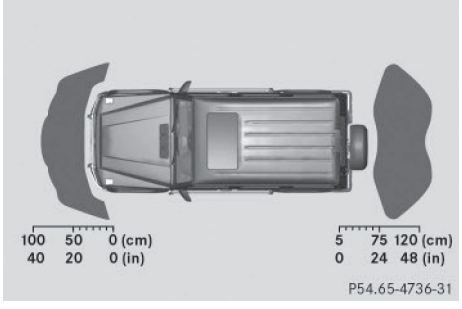
### Range of the sensors

#### General notes




① Example: sensors in the front bumper, right-hand side


Side view




Top view

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 211).

**Front sensors**

| | |
|---|---|
| Center | Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm from the brush guard) |
| Corners | Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm) |

**Rear sensors**

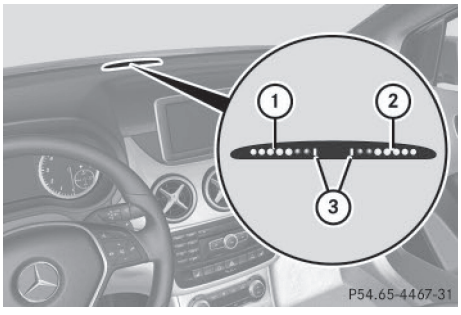
| | |
|---|---|
| Center | Approx. 36 in (90 cm) from the spare wheel |
| Corners | Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm) |

**Minimum distance**

| | |
|---|---|
| Center | Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm) |
| Corners | Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm) |

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

## Warning displays




Warning display for the front area

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the center air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the headliner in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

| Transmission position | Warning display |
|---|---|
| **D** | Front area activated |
| **R**, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards | Rear and front areas activated |
| **P** | No areas activated |

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

### Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC


① Indicator lamp
② To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

### Towing a trailer

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

### Problems with PARKTRONIC

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds.<br>PARKTRONIC is deactivated after a few seconds, and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up. | PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off.<br>▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after a few seconds. | The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference.<br>▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 211).<br>▶ Switch the ignition back on. |
| | The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves.<br>▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location. |

## Rear view camera

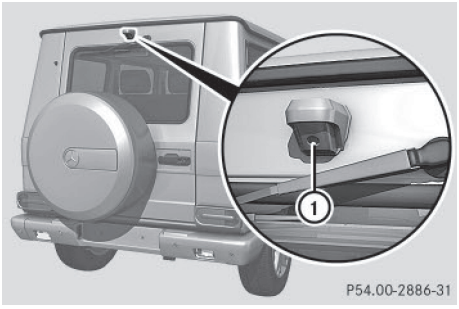
### Important safety notes

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. When maneuvering or parking, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

Under the following circumstances, the rear view camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- the rear door is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose

### Activating/deactivating the rear view camera




① Rear view camera


- ▶ **To activate:** make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear view camera function is selected in COMAND (see the separate operating instructions for COMAND).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display.

**To deactivate:** the rear view camera is deactivated if you:

- shift the transmission to position **P**
- drive forward ten meters
- shift the transmission from **R** to another position after 15 seconds
- drive forwards at a speed of over 5 mph (10 km/h)

## Off-road driving systems

### Transfer case

### General notes

The vehicle has permanent all-wheel drive. Power is always transmitted to both axles.

For more information on driving off-road, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Shift ranges

**⚠ WARNING**

If you do not wait for the transfer case gear change process to complete, the transfer case could remain in the neutral position. The power transmission to the driven wheels is then interrupted. There is a danger of the vehicle rolling away unintentionally. There is a risk of an accident.

Wait until the transfer case shift process is completed.

Do not switch off the engine while changing gear and do not shift the automatic transmission to another gear.

| | |
|---|---|
| **HIGH RANGE** | Position for all normal on-road driving conditions |
| **LOW RANGE** | Low-range position for driving off-road.<br>Also for use on steep uphill or downhill gradients, especially when towing a trailer.<br>The vehicle travels around half the speed of on-road driving range **HIGH RANGE**. The tractive power is correspondingly higher. |

### Shifting the transfer case

#### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

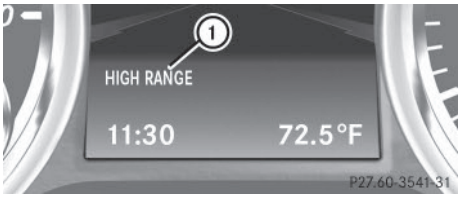
When the transfer case is in the neutral position, power transmission to the driven wheels

is interrupted. As a result, the vehicle could roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Secure the vehicle with the parking brake, and on uphill or downhill gradients, also secure it with a device such as a wheel chock.

Always wait for the gear change process from **HIGH RANGE** to **LOW RANGE** and from **LOW RANGE** to **HIGH RANGE** to complete. Do not switch off the engine while changing gear and do not shift the automatic transmission to another gear.

### General notes




① Current shift range


① Indicator lamp
② LOW RANGE button

### Switching on the off-road gear ratio

! Only carry out the gear selection if:

- the engine is running.
- the vehicle is rolling.
- the automatic transmission is in selector lever position **N**.
- you are driving no faster than 25 mph (40 km/h).

You could otherwise damage the transfer case.

i **AMG vehicles:** the ECO start/stop function is not available in transfer case position **LOW RANGE** (▷ page 105).

▶ Press LOW RANGE button ②.
When the shift procedure is complete, the LOW RANGE transfer case position appears in the multifunction display.
Indicator lamp ① lights up.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.

### Switching off the off-road gear ratio

⚠ **WARNING**

When the transfer case is in the neutral position, power transmission to the driven wheels is interrupted. As a result, the vehicle could roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Secure the vehicle with the parking brake, and on uphill or downhill gradients, also secure it with a device such as a wheel chock.

! Only carry out the gear selection if:

- the engine is running.
- the vehicle is rolling.
- the automatic transmission is in selector lever position **N**.
- you are driving no faster than 43 mph (70 km/h).

You could otherwise damage the transfer case.

▶ Press button ②.
When the shift procedure is complete, the HIGH RANGE transfer case position appears in the multifunction display.
Indicator lamp ① goes out.

If the gear change is not completed, the following messages could appear in the display:

- TC Shift Conditions Not Fulfilled
  You have not met one or more shift conditions.
- TC NEUTRAL On
  The transfer case has canceled the gear change process and is in **N**. Transfer case

position N appears in the multifunction display.

- TC Shift Canceled

  The transfer case has not performed the gear change process.

▶ Carry out the gear change process again.

Make sure to meet all conditions for changing gears.

- TC Malfunction Visit Workshop

  There is a malfunction in the transfer case.

▶ Do not shift the transfer case.

▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Shifting to neutral

**⚠ WARNING**

When the transfer case is in the neutral position, power transmission to the driven wheels is interrupted. As a result, the vehicle could roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Secure the vehicle with the parking brake, and on uphill or downhill gradients, also secure it with a device such as a wheel chock.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 103).

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Move the selector lever to position **N** (▷ page 106).

▶ Press and hold LOW RANGE button ② for approximately ten seconds.
When the shift procedure is complete, the TC neutral on message appears in the multifunction display for five seconds.

If the gear change is not completed, the following messages could appear in the display (▷ page 148).

ⓘ If the transfer case is in **neutral**, the SmartKey is in the ignition lock and you open the driver's door, the TC In Neutral message appears in the multifunction display. If you then release the parking brake, a warning tone will sound.

## Differential locks

### General notes

**⚠ WARNING**

When the differential locks are engaged, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are deactivated. As a result, the wheels could lock when braking and the braking distance is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

Disengage the differential locks immediately on firm surfaces with good grip.

**!** In order to avoid damage to the transfer case, you must operate the vehicle on a dynamometer (1-axle dynamometer) only if:

- the axle not driven on is jacked up

  or

- the corresponding propeller shaft is disconnected and the transfer case differential lock is engaged.

Otherwise, the transfer case can be damaged.

Differential locks improve the traction of the vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with a differential lock each for:

- the transfer case: this controls the balance between the front and rear axles.
- the rear axle: this controls the balance between the wheels on the rear axle.
- the front axle: this controls the balance between the wheels on the front axle.

### Information on differential gear system and differential lock

When the vehicle drives around a curve, the wheels on the outside of the curve must cover a greater distance. Therefore, the wheels turn more rapidly than on the inside. The differential, a gear system in the drive train, allows for differing rotational speeds and facilitates cornering.

The disadvantage of a differential is that the wheels that have the least grip, get the most drive. An example: a wheel of a driven axle is on a snow-covered surface and therefore does not have any traction. The differential sends most of the drive force to this wheel because the force takes the route of the lowest resistance. The opposite wheel on this axle, however, which stands on firm ground and could therefore allow propulsion, receives no driving power. 4ETS compensates for this disadvantage. 4ETS provides good steerability by automatically braking the spinning wheel. 4ETS provides the wheel on the firm surface with more drive force, which in turn provides propulsion.

ESP® and 4ETS are traction systems that are ideal for road driving and suitable for light off-road driving. The **LOW RANGE** off-road gear also improves off-road capability.

More challenging off-road conditions require additional measures such as locking one or more differential. Your vehicle is equipped with three differential locks:

- a central differential lock for the transfer case
- a differential lock for the front axle and
- a differential lock for the rear axle

Each differential lock can be engaged with the corresponding switch on the center console. If the differential in the transfer case is locked, the front and rear wheels rotate at the same speed. If the differential for the rear axle is locked, both rear wheels rotate at the same speed, regardless of their respective torque. Note, engaging the differential lock greatly impairs the vehicle's steerability.

Note, it is imperative to use the differential function when driving on firm road surfaces. Under no circumstances should the differential be locked when driving on firm road surfaces. Otherwise, the vehicle may not be steerable and you could lose control of the vehicle. Therefore, only engage the differential lock when driving off-road. You should only engage the differential lock if activating 4ETS and ESP® driving systems and **LOW RANGE** off-road gear prove to be insufficient.

## Engaging the differential locks

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

When differential locks are engaged on a firm, high-grip surface, the vehicle's steerability is greatly impaired. In particular, engaging the differential locks when cornering could lead to you losing control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Disengage the differential locks immediately on firm surfaces with good grip.

**⚠ WARNING**

When the differential locks are engaged, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are deactivated. As a result, the wheels could lock when braking and the braking distance is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

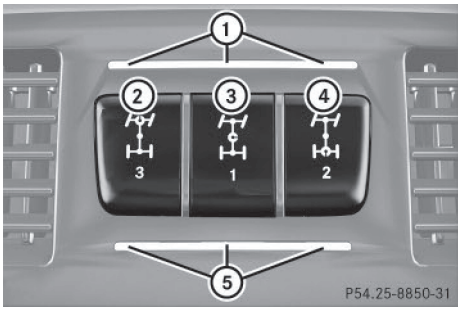
Disengage the differential locks immediately on firm surfaces with good grip.

**!** Only engage the differential locks when:

- you are driving at walking pace.
- the driven wheels are not spinning.
- you are not driving on a firm road surface.

### General notes

The switches are located on the center console.




① Function indicator lamps (red)
② Differential lock for the front axle

③ Differential lock for the transfer case
④ Differential lock for the rear axle
⑤ Activation indicator lamps (yellow)

Engage the differential locks:

- off-road
- to deactivate ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS while off-road
- when fording

For more information on driving off-road, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

ⓘ You can engage the differential locks in the following order: ③, ④, ②.

### Differential lock for the transfer case

▶ **To engage:** switch the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road driving position (▷ page 132).

▶ Press switch ③.
If the transfer case is in the **LOW RANGE** off-road position, the yellow activation indicator lamp under switch ③ lights up.
The warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
If the differential is locked, the red function indicator lamp above switch ③ lights up.
In the multifunction display you see the: ABS not available differential locked message.
The warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.
The differential lock for the transfer case is engaged.
4ETS, ESP®, BAS and ABS are deactivated.

The vehicle's ability to steer is severely restricted. Drive carefully and accelerate gently for optimum traction.

ⓘ You can now engage the differential lock for rear axle ④ and the differential lock for front axle ② as required.

### Differential lock for the rear axle

▶ **To engage:** press switch ④.
Yellow activation indicator lamp ⑤ lights up first, followed by red function indicator lamp ① of switch ④.
The differential lock for the rear axle is engaged.

### Differential lock for the front axle

▶ **To engage:** press switch ②.
First, the yellow activation indicator lamp lights up, followed by the red function indicator lamp.
The differential lock for the front axle is engaged.

### Disengaging the differential locks

You can disengage the differential locks in the following order: ②, ④, ③.

▶ **To simultaneously disengage all differential locks:** press switch ③.
Yellow activation indicator lamps ⑤ and red function indicator lamps ① go out.
After approximately three seconds of normal driving, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are activated.
The ABS not available differential locked message disappears in the multifunction display and the , and warning lamps in the instrument cluster go out.

▶ Shift the transfer case to the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position (▷ page 132).

ⓘ If red function indicator lamps ① do not go out when disengaging the differential locks, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, in accordance with the traffic conditions. Then, continue driving and the load change can release the differential lock.

# Towing a trailer

## Notes on towing a trailer

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

**⚠ WARNING**

When the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you could lose control of it. The vehicle/trailer combination could even rollover. There is a risk of an accident.

On no account should you attempt to straighten up the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed. Reduce vehicle speed and do not countersteer. Apply the brake as necessary.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you install a ball coupling other than the one delivered with the vehicle, the trailer tow hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded. This applies especially if the ball coupling in question is longer or angled differently. This could seriously impair the driving characteristics and the trailer can come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Only install the ball coupling delivered with the vehicle or a ball coupling that is designed to meet your trailer towing requirements. Do not modify the ball coupling or the trailer tow hitch.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the ball coupling is not installed correctly or not secured with the bolt provided and the corresponding spring cotter, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

Please observe the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer coupling if a detachable trailer coupling is used.

Exceeding the maximum permissible noseweight may cause damage to the following:

- your vehicle
- the trailer
- the ball coupling
- trailer tow hitch

The vehicle/trailer combination could become unstable.

If the noseweight used is lower than the minimum permissible noseweight, the vehicle/trailer combination could also become unstable.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- make sure to check the noseweight before each journey
- use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum noseweight
- do not exceed the maximum permissible noseweight
- do not use a noseweight lower than the minimum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight

When backing up the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

The applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, can be found:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the type plate of the trailer tow hitch and trailer
- on the vehicle identification plate

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning radius

This could impair the handling characteristics. Adapt your driving style accordingly. Maintain a safe distance. Drive carefully.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 268).

### Driving tips

▶ On long and steep downhill gradients, select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** (▷ page 107) in good time.

ⓘ This also applies if you have activated cruise control or SPEEDTRONIC.

▶ If necessary, shift the transfer case to **LOW RANGE** (▷ page 132).
This will use the braking effect of the engine, so that less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permissible speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. Refer to the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle. If you utilize any of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 60 mph (100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 60 mph (100 km/h).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time.

ⓘ This also applies if you have activated cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so that less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

### Driving tips

If the trailer swings from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine and, consequently, the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decreases with increasing altitude.

## Assembling the ball coupling

### Assembling the ball coupling

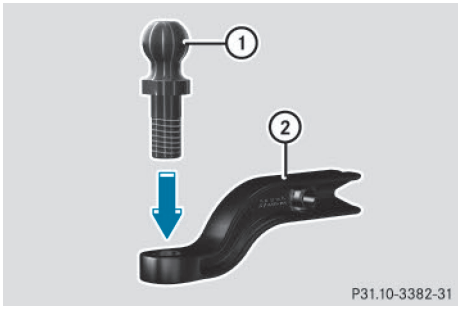
⚠ **WARNING**

The ball coupling can be damaged if the nut on the ball coupling is tightened using the incorrect torque. As a result, the trailer may detach. There is a risk of an accident.

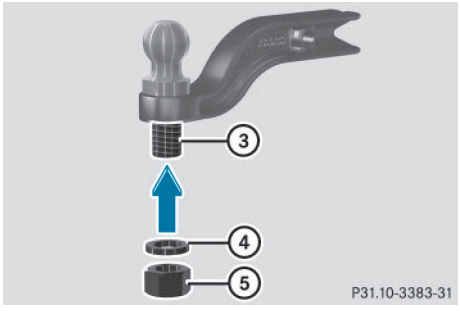
Immediately after installing, have the tightening torque checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use ball couplings tested and approved for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions if you use a ball coupling other than the one supplied.

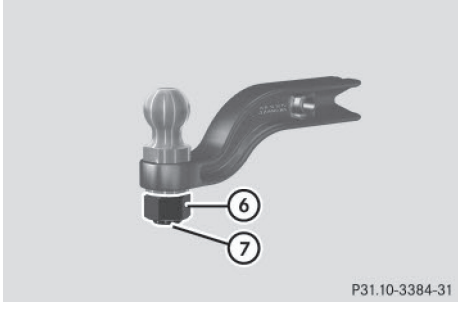



▶ Screw in ball coupling ① as far as it will go through the hole of ball coupling carrier ②.




▶ Slide securing bolt ④ over the thread of ball coupling ③ as far as it will go.

▶ Screw on nut ⑤ as far as it will go.




▶ Using a torque wrench, tighten nut ⑥ with a torque of **516 lb-ft (700 Nm)**.

▶ Check that thread ⑦ protruding below nut ⑥ has the minimum required length of **0.32 in (8 mm)**.

▶ Check the assembled ball coupling for correct installation.

ⓘ Also observe the height of the trailer coupling and the trailer manufacturer's instructions.

ⓘ Depending on the height of the trailer coupling, you may have to turn the ball coupling 180° to install it on the ball coupling carrier. The assembly is otherwise identical.

## Installing the ball coupling

**⚠ WARNING**

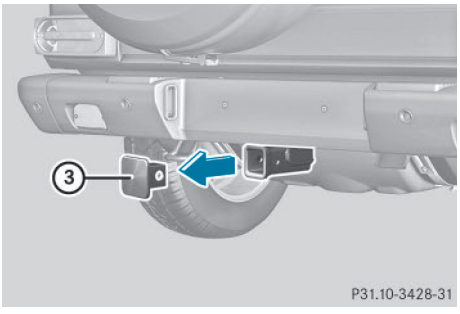
If the ball coupling is not installed correctly or not secured with the bolt provided and the corresponding spring cotter, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

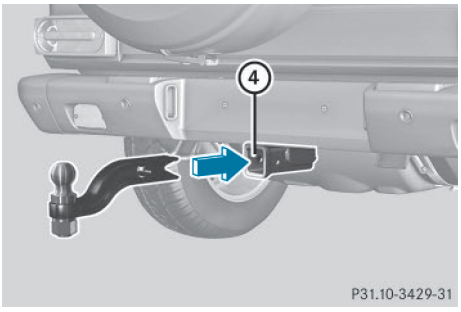
**⚠ WARNING**

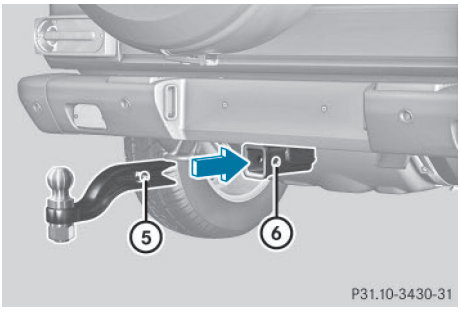
If the ball coupling is not correctly installed and secured, it can come loose during the journey and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always install and secure the ball coupling as described. Before every journey, ensure that the ball coupling is secured with the bolt and the corresponding spring cotter.

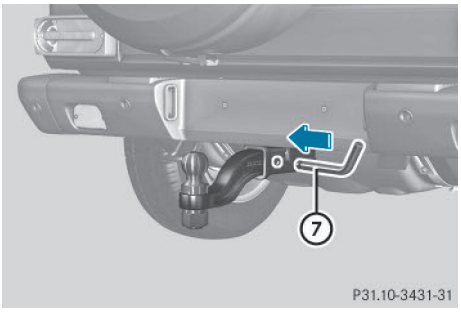



▶ Pull protective cap ③ in the direction of the arrow, out of the ball coupling recess.

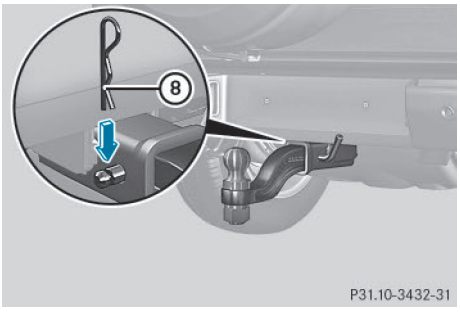


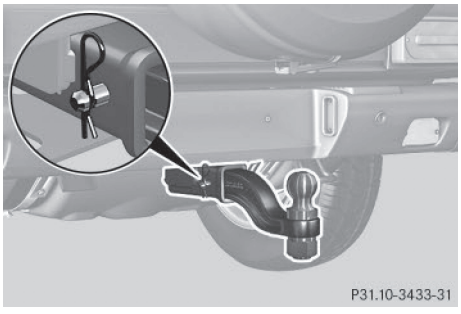

▶ Insert the ball coupling horizontally into ball coupling recess ④ in the direction of the arrow until the hole in ball coupling ⑤ is in line with the hole in ball coupling recess ⑥.




▶ Slide bolt ⑦ into the hole in the ball coupling recess and the ball coupling to the stop.




▶ Secure the bolt using spring cotter ⑧.




Correctly installed and secured ball coupling

▶ Check the ball coupling, bolt and spring cotter for correct installation.

## Coupling up a trailer

**⚠ WARNING**

If you uncouple a trailer with the overrun brake engaged, you could trap your hand between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar. There is a risk of injury.

Do not uncouple a trailer if the overrun brake is engaged.

**!** Do not connect the trailer's brake system (if featured) to the hydraulic brake system of the towing vehicle, as the latter is equipped with an anti-lock brake system. Doing so will result in a loss of function of the brake systems of both the vehicle and the trailer.

Observe the maximum permissible trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most U.S. states and all Canadian provinces require by law:

- safety chains between the towing vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be cross-wound under the trailer drawbar. They must be fastened to the vehicle's trailer coupling, not to the bumper or the axle.

  Allow for enough play in the chains to facilitate turning tight corners.
- a separate brake system for certain types of trailer.
- a safety switch for braked trailers. Check the specific legal requirements applicable to your state.

  If the trailer detaches from the towing vehicle, the safety switch applies the trailer's brakes.

▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.

▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.

▶ Couple up the trailer.

▶ Establish all electrical connections.

## Towing a trailer

There are numerous legal requirements concerning the towing of a trailer, e.g. speed restrictions. Make sure that your vehicle/trailer combination complies with the local requirements not only in your area of residence but also at any location to which you are traveling. The police and local authorities can provide reliable information.

Please observe the following when towing a trailer:

- To acquaint yourself with driving with a trailer and with the resulting changes to handling, you should practice cornering,

stopping and backing up in a traffic-free location.

- Before driving, check:
  - Trailer tow hitch
  - Safety switch for braked trailers
  - Safety chains
  - Electrical connections
  - Lights
  - Wheels
- Adjust the exterior mirrors to provide an unobstructed view of the rear section of the trailer.
- If the trailer features electronically controlled brakes, pull away the vehicle/trailer combination carefully, manually brake using the brake controller, and check the brakes for correct function.
- Secure any objects on the trailer to prevent the cargo from slipping when the vehicle is in motion.
- If you couple up a trailer, regularly check the cargo for secure fastening and make sure that the trailer lamps and (if applicable) the trailer brakes are functioning correctly.
- Bear in mind that the handling will be less stable when towing a trailer than when driving without one. Avoid sudden steering movements.
- The vehicle/trailer combination is heavier, accelerates more slowly, has a decreased gradient climbing capability and a longer braking distance.

  It is more susceptible to side winds and requires more careful steering.
- If possible, avoid abrupt braking. Depress the brake pedal moderately at first, so that the trailer can activate its own brakes. Then increase the pressure on the brake pedal.
- If the automatic transmission continues to shift back and forth between two gears when driving up or downhill, restrict the shift range. Select shift range **4, 3, 2,** or **1**.

  A lower gear and lower speed reduce the risk of engine failure.
- When driving downhill, shift to a lower gear to utilize the engine's braking effect.

  Avoid continuous brake application as this may overheat the vehicle brakes and, if installed, the trailer brakes.
- If the coolant temperature increases dramatically while the air-conditioning system is switched on, switch off the air-conditioning system.

  Coolant heat can additionally be dissipated by opening the windows and by setting the blower fan and the interior temperature to maximum.
- When overtaking, pay particular attention to the extended length of your vehicle/trailer combination.

  Due to the length of your vehicle/trailer combination, you will have to travel an additional distance beyond the vehicle you are overtaking before returning to the previous lane.

## Decoupling a trailer

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Start the engine.

▶ Close all doors, including the rear door.

▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.

▶ Detach the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.

▶ Switch off the engine.

## Permissible trailer and drawbar loads

### Weight specifications

The gross trailer weight is calculated by adding the weight of the trailer to the weight of

the load and equipment on the trailer. Missing values for model G 63 AMG and G 65 AMG were not available at the time of going to print.

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight is the maximum weight with which the trailer drawbar can be loaded: 562 lbs (255 kg). Limit for Mercedes-Benz-approved trailer couplings.

### Loading a trailer

- When loading the trailer, make sure that neither the permissible gross weight of the trailer nor the gross vehicle weight is exceeded. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

  You can find the maximum permissible values on the type plates of your vehicle and the trailer. Always observe the lowest respective value when determining the maximum weight with which you can load the vehicle and the trailer.
- The trailer drawbar load on the ball coupling must be added to the rear axle load to avoid exceeding the permissible gross axle weight. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends a trailer load where the trailer drawbar noseweight accounts for 8% to 15% of the trailer's permissible gross weight.

ⓘ The weight of additional accessories, passengers, and cargo reduces the permissible trailer load and drawbar load for your vehicle.

### Checking the vehicle and trailer weight

- Determine the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of the vehicle. Weigh the car/trailer combination, including the driver, passenger, trailer and load on a calibrated weighing machine.
- Check the gross axle weight rating of the front and rear axles, the gross weight of the trailer and trailer drawbar load.

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Trailer power supply
- Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps
- Trailer with 7-pin connector

## Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times. Otherwise, a vehicle that is not operating safely may cause an accident.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

For an illustration of the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 146).

## Displays and operation

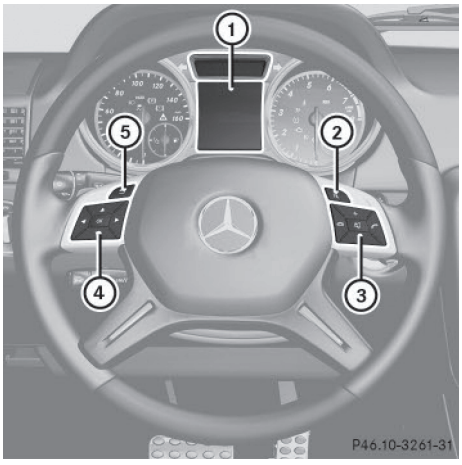
### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Instrument cluster
- Instrument cluster lighting
- Coolant temperature display
- Tachometer
- Speedometer with segments
- Multifunction display
- Outside temperature display

### Operating the on-board computer

#### Overview




① Multifunction display
② Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions
③ Right control panel

④ Left control panel
⑤ Back button

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** (▷ page 103) in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

### Left control panel

| | |
|---|---|
| ◀ ▶ | • Calls up the menu and menu bar |
| ▲ ▼ | **Press briefly:**<br>• Scrolls in lists<br>• Selects a submenu or function<br>• In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene<br>• In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number |
| ▲ ▼ | **Press and hold:**<br>• In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling<br>• In the Tel (telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open |
| OK | • Confirms a selection/display message<br>• In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number<br>• In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station |

### Right control panel

| | |
|---|---|
| | • Rejects or ends a call<br>• Exits phone book/redial memory |
| | • Makes or accepts a call<br>• Switches to the redial memory |
| + − | • Adjusts the volume |
| | • Mute |

### Back button

| | |
|---|---|
| | **Press briefly:**<br>• Back<br>• Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions<br>• Hides display messages/calls up the last Trip menu function used<br>• Exits the telephone book/redial memory |
| | **Press and hold:**<br>• Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu |

## Menus and submenus

### Menu overview

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 146).

You can find more information on the individual menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu
- Navi menu (navigation instructions)

- Audio menu
- Tel menu (telephone)
- DriveAssist menu (assistance)
- Serv menu
- Sett menu (settings)
- AMG menu in AMG vehicles

## Display messages

### Introduction

#### General notes

This section describes display messages relevant to safety together with their solutions. A description of other messages and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may therefore differ from the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on parking (▷ page 110).

#### Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel to hide the display message. The display message is cleared.

Display messages with a high priority are shown in red.

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

#### Message memory menu

The on-board computer saves certain display messages. You can call up the display messages in the **message memory**.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu. If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 Messages, for example.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 Messages.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

## Safety systems

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Currently Unavailable. See Operator's Manual | ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable.<br>BAS and the adaptive brake lights may also have failed.<br>In addition, the  ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.<br>Possible causes are:<br>• self-diagnosis is not yet complete.<br>• the on-board voltage may be insufficient.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).<br>If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.<br>If the display message continues to be displayed:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Inoperative. See Operator's Manual | ABS, ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>BAS and the adaptive brake lights may also have failed.<br>The BRAKE (USA only)/  (Canada only),  ,  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
|  <br>Currently Unavailable. See Operator's Manual | ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>BAS and the adaptive brake lights may also have failed.<br>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.<br>The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).<br>If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.<br>If the display message continues to be displayed:<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Inoperative. See Operator's Manual | ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>BAS and the adaptive brake lights may also have failed.<br>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
| EBD  <br>  <br>Inoperative. See Operator's Manual | EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>BAS and the adaptive brake lights may also have failed.<br>In addition, the  ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| PARK (USA only)  (Canada only)<br>Release Park. Brake | You are driving with the parking brake applied. A warning tone also sounds.<br>▶ Release the parking brake. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only)<br>Check Brake Fluid Level | There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the BRAKE (USA only)/ (!) (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The braking effect may be impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction. |
| SRS Malfunction Service Required | The restraint system is faulty. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.<br>For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 42). |
| Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required | The front left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required | The rear left-hand or right-hand restraint system has malfunctioned. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Rear Center Malfunction. Service Required | The rear center restraint system has malfunctioned. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction. Service Required or Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction. Service Required | There is a malfunction in the left-hand or right-hand window curtain air bag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The left or right window curtain air bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Front Passenger Airbag Disabled. See Operator's Manual | A special BabySmart™-compatible child restraint system is mounted on the front-passenger seat.<br>The  indicator lamp also lights up.<br>The front-passenger air bag is therefore disabled.<br>Further information on BabySmart™ (▷ page 59). |
| Front Passenger Airbag Enabled. See Operator's Manual | The  indicator lamp does not remain lit if a special BabySmart™-compatible child restraint system has been installed on the front-passenger seat.<br>The BabySmart™ system is malfunctioning.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The front-passenger front air bag can be triggered unintentionally in the event of an accident.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat and the child restraint system.<br>▶ Check that the child restraint system is installed correctly.<br>▶ If the  indicator lamp does not light up, have the BabySmart™ system checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the air bag deactivation system has been repaired. |

| Engine | |
|---|---|
| **Display messages** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
|  <br>Coolant Too Hot<br>Stop Vehicle<br>Switch Engine Off | The coolant is too hot.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.<br>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.<br>There is a risk of injury.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).<br>▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.<br>▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.<br>▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display.<br>▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C). |
| | The poly-V-belt may have torn.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Check the poly-V-belt.<br>**If the poly-V-belt is torn:**<br>❗ Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>**If the poly-V-belt is not damaged:**<br>▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.<br>▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Driving systems | |
|---|---|
| **Display messages** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
| TC shift conditions not fulfilled<br>Apply the brake/ parking brake | The parking brake has not been applied and the brake pedal has not been depressed. The transfer case has canceled the gear change process and is in **Neutral**. There is no connection between the engine and the drive wheels.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.<br>▶ Shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **N**.<br>▶ Make sure all conditions for changing gears are met (▷ page 132).<br>▶ Repeat the gearshift process. |
| TC malfunction<br>Consult workshop about applying the parking brake | There is a malfunction in the transfer case.<br>▶ Do not shift the transfer case.<br>▶ When parking, secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).<br>▶ Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| TC shift canceled<br>Reactivate | The transfer case has not performed the gear change process.<br>▶ Repeat the gearshift process.<br>▶ Make sure all conditions for changing gears are met (▷ page 132). |
| TC shift conditions not fulfilled<br>Max. speed 25 mph | You have exceeded the maximum speed for the gearshift process.<br>▶ Drive more slowly.<br>▶ Repeat the gearshift process. |
| TC shift conditions not fulfilled<br>Select NEUTRAL gear | You have not met one or more shift conditions.<br>▶ Shift the automatic transmission to neutral position **N**.<br>▶ Repeat the gearshift process. |
| TC shift conditions not fulfilled<br>Max. speed 40 mph | You have exceeded the maximum speed for the gearshift process.<br>▶ Drive more slowly.<br>▶ Repeat the gearshift process. |
| LOW RANGE<br>ON | The transfer case is in the **LOW RANGE** off-road position. |
| HIGH RANGE<br>ON | The transfer case is in the **HIGH RANGE** on-road position. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Differential lock only available in LOW RANGE | The LOW RANGE button has been pressed. The transfer case is in the **LOW RANGE** off-road driving position and a differential lock is engaged.<br>▶ Disengage the differential locks (▷ page 134).<br>▶ Repeat the gearshift process. |
| TC NEUTRAL<br>ON | The transfer case is in the **Neutral** neutral position.<br>A warning tone will also sound when the driver's door is opened and the brake pedal is not depressed.<br>▶ Close the driver's door.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).<br>▶ Shift the transfer case according to driving conditions (▷ page 132). |
| Preselected differential lock<br>ESP unavailable | A differential lock has been engaged. The differential gear has not yet locked the respective differential. The activation indicator lamp (yellow) (▷ page 134) of the switch lights up.<br>ESP is unavailable.<br>ABS is still available. |
| Differential lock active<br>ABS and ESP unavailable | A differential lock was engaged and the differential gear has locked the respective differential. The activation indicator lamp (yellow) and function indicator lamp (red) (▷ page 134) on the switch light up.<br>ABS and ESP are unavailable. |

| Tires | |
|---|---|
| **Display messages** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
| Check Tires | The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:<br>• they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.<br>• they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.<br>• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).<br>▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 216).<br>▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 235).<br>▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure. |
| Warning Tire Malfunction | The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards:<br>• a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.<br>• you could lose control of the vehicle.<br>• continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).<br>▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 216). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Tire Pressure Warning, Tire Malfunction | The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards:<br>• a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.<br>• you could lose control of the vehicle.<br>• continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).<br>▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 216). |
|  <br>Check Tire Pressure | The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:<br>• they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.<br>• they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.<br>• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).<br>▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 216).<br>▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 235).<br>▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure. |

| Vehicle | |
|---|---|
| **Display messages** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
|  | The rear door is open.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open.<br>There is a risk of poisoning.<br>▶ Close the rear door. |
|  | The hood is open.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).<br>▶ Close the hood. |
|  <br>Power Steering Malfunction. See Operator's Manual | The power steering is malfunctioning.<br>A warning tone also sounds.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>You will need to use more force to steer.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required.<br>▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop. |

## Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

### General notes

This section describes indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster relevant to safety and solutions. A description of other indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster and their solutions can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Safety

### Seat belts

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to six seconds. | The driver's seat belt is not fastened.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 46).<br>The warning tone ceases. |
|  <br>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. | The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 46).<br>The warning lamp goes out. |
| | There are objects on the front-passenger seat.<br>▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.<br>The warning lamp goes out. |
|  <br>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. | The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 46).<br>The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. |
| | There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).<br>▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.<br>The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. |

## Safety systems

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| BRAKE (USA only)<br>(Canada only)<br>**USA only:** the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.<br>**Canada only:** the yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. | ⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. |
| BRAKE (USA only)<br>(Canada only)<br>**USA only:** the red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.<br>**Canada only:** the yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. | There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The braking effect may be impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).<br>▶ Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
|  <br>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. Other systems, e.g. BAS (Brake Assist), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) and EBD (electronic brake force distribution), the HOLD function, hill start assist, adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilization have also been deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.<br>If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
|  <br>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | ABS is temporarily unavailable. BAS, ESP®, EBD (electronic brake force distribution), the HOLD function, hill start assist, ESP® trailer stabilization and the adaptive brake lights, for example, have also been deactivated.<br>Possible causes are:<br>• self-diagnosis is not yet complete.<br>• the on-board voltage may be insufficient.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).<br>The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.<br>If the warning lamp is still on:<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. | EBD is malfunctioning. Therefore, ABS, BAS, ESP®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilization, for example, are also unavailable.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | You have engaged the differential locks. ABS is deactivated.<br>▶ Disengage the differential locks. Subsequently ABS is reactivated. |
|  (USA only)<br>  (Canada only)<br>  <br>The yellow brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running. | ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. BAS, EBD, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilization, for example, are therefore unavailable.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. | ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin.<br>Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.<br>▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.<br>▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion.<br>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.<br>▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.<br>For exceptions, see: (▷ page 66). |
|  <br>The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | ESP® is deactivated.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Reactivate ESP®.<br>For exceptions, see: (▷ page 66).<br>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.<br>If ESP® cannot be activated:<br>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. | ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Problem | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. | ESP®, BAS, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable.<br>BAS and the adaptive brake lights may also have failed.<br>self-diagnosis is not yet complete.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.<br>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.<br>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle.<br>There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.<br>▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).<br>The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.<br>If the warning lamp is still on:<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  <br>The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | The differential lock is engaged. ABS, ESP®, 4ETS and BAS have been deactivated.<br>▶ Disengage the differential lock.<br>ESP®, 4ETS and BAS are subsequently reactivated.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. |
|  <br>The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. | The restraint system is faulty.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.<br>There is an increased risk of injury.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 42). |

| Engine | |
|---|---|
| **Problem** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
|  <br>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. | The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.<br>Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.<br>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.<br>There is a risk of injury.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).<br>▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 208).<br>▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.<br>▶ At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-start driving. |

| Driving systems | |
|---|---|
| **Problem** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
|  The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. | The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.<br>▶ Increase the distance. |
|  The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. | You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.<br>▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.<br>▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.<br>Further information on DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 117). |

| Tires | |
|---|---|
| **Problem** | **Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions** |
|  <br>USA only:<br>The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) is lit.<br>Canada only:<br>The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss) is lit. | The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>Tire pressures that are too low pose the following hazards:<br>• they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.<br>• they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.<br>• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.<br>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 110).<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ If there is a flat tire, inspect the tires (▷ page 216).<br>▶ Check the tire pressure (▷ page 235).<br>▶ If necessary, correct the tire pressure. |
|  <br>USA only:<br>The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. | The tire pressure monitor is faulty.<br>⚠ **WARNING**<br>The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure.<br>There is a risk of an accident.<br>▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Useful information

ⓘ These operating instructions describe all the standard and optional equipment of your COMAND system, as available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your COMAND system may not be equipped with all the features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## General notes

The COMAND section in these operating instructions describes the basic principles for operation. More information can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

COMAND calculates the route to the destination without taking account of the following, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and yield signs
- merging lanes
- parking or stopping in a no parking/no stopping zone
- other road and traffic rules and regulations
- narrow bridges

COMAND can give incorrect navigation commands if the actual street/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map's data. Digital maps do not cover all areas nor all routes in an area. For example, a route may have been diverted or the direction of a one-way street may have changed.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over the system's driving recommendations.

Navigation announcements are intended to direct you while driving without diverting your attention from the road and driving.

Please always use this feature instead of consulting the map display for directions. Looking at the icons or map display can distract you from traffic conditions and driving, and increase the risk of an accident.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h) your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) per second.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that is deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 8 inches (20 cm) and more between the radiator and a person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and legs.)

## Declarations of conformity

### Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

**USA only:** The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1) These devices may not cause interference, and

2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**Canada only:** The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1) These devices may not cause interference, and

2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## Information on copyright

### General information

Information on licenses for free and Open Source software used in your vehicle and in the electronic components can be found on this website: **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource**.

### Registered trademarks

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth® SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.

## Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some COMAND functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example because either you will not be able to select

certain menu items or COMAND will display a message to this effect.

## COMAND operating system

### Overview


① COMAND display (▷ page 175)
② COMAND control panel with a single DVD drive
③ COMAND controller (▷ page 179)

You can use COMAND to operate the following main functions:

- the navigation system
- the audio function
- the telephone function
- the video function
- the system settings
- the online and Internet functions
- the Digital Operator's Manual

You can call up the main functions:

- using the corresponding buttons
- using the main function bar in the COMAND display
- using the remote control

## COMAND display

### Display overview


Example display for radio

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Status bar | Shows the time and the current settings for telephone operation. |
| ② | Calls up the audio menu | Highlights the active Audio main function. The triangle indicates that this main function has a selectable submenu. |
| ③ | Main function bar | You can call up the desired main function from the main function bar.<br>When the main function is activated, it is identifiable by the white lettering. |
| ④ | Display/selection window | Shows the content of the active Audio main function in radio mode. |
| ⑤ | Radio menu bar | Shows the other functions of the active Audio main function in radio mode. |

## Menu overview

| Navi | Audio | Telephone | Video | System | Symbol |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Route settings | FM/AM radio (using HD Radio™) | Telephone | Video DVD | Calls up the system menu | Calls up the Digital Operator's Manual |
| Map settings | Satellite radio | Address book | AUX | | Calls up COMAND and Internet |
| Personal POIs | Disc | | | | Calls up the weather service SIRIUS Weather |
| Messages (street name announcements, acoustic information during calls, audio fadeout, reserve fuel level) | Memory card | | | | Calls up the Mercedes-Benz Mobile website |
| ☑ Activates/deactivates alternative routes | MUSIC REGISTER | | | | |
| Avoids an area | USB storage device | | | | |
| SIRIUS service | Bluetooth Audio | | | | |
| Map version | Media Interface | | | | |
| | AUX | | | | |

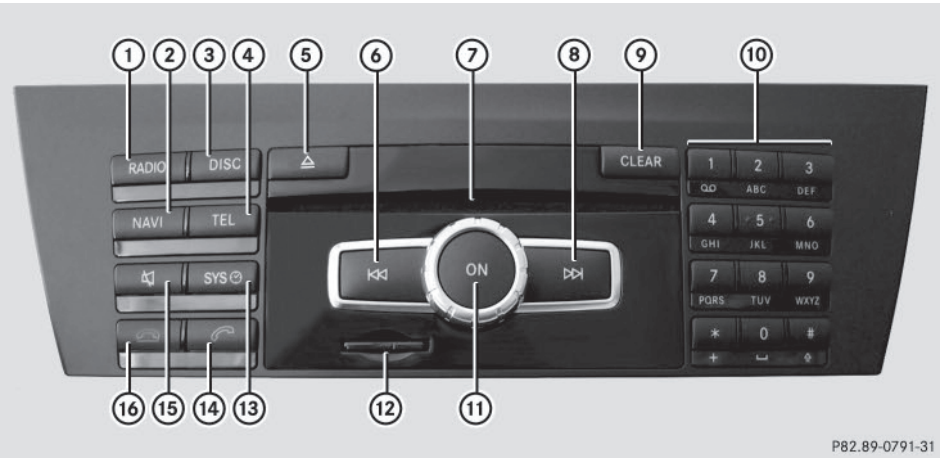
**System menu overview**

| System | Time | SPLITVIEW | Consumption | Seat | Display off |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Display settings | ☑ Switches the automatic time settings on/off | Operates COMAND functions from the passenger side | Calls up the fuel consumption display | Changes the driver/front-passenger seat settings | Switches off the display |
| Text reader speed | Sets the time zone | | | | |
| Voice-operated control settings | Switches to summer time | | | | |
| Rear view camera | Manual time setting | | | | |
| Language | Sets the time/date format | | | | |
| Favorites button | | | | | |
| Activates/deactivates Bluetooth® | | | | | |
| Automatic volume adjustment | | | | | |
| Imports/exports data | | | | | |
| Resets COMAND<br>ⓘ Delete your personal data using this function, for example before selling your vehicle. | | | | | |

**If equipped with the rear view camera:** when the function is activated and COMAND is switched on, the image from the rear view camera is automatically shown in the COMAND display when reverse gear is engaged.

ⓘ If the 360° Camera menu item is displayed, Display Off can be called up under System.

## COMAND control panel




P82.89-0791-31

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ① | Switches to radio mode<br>Switches wavebands<br>Switches to satellite radio | |
| ② | Switches to navigation mode<br>Shows the menu system | |
| ③ | Press DISC repeatedly:<br>• Switches to audio CD and MP3 mode<br>• Switches to memory card mode<br>• Switches to MUSIC REGISTER<br>• Switches to USB storage device mode<br>• Switches to Media Interface or audio AUX mode<br>• Switches to Bluetooth® audio mode | |
| ④ | Calls up the telephone basic menu:<br>• Telephony via the Bluetooth® interface | |
| ⑤ | Load/eject button | |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑥ | Selects stations via the station search function<br>Rewinds<br>Selects the previous track | |
| ⑦ | Disc slot<br>• To insert CDs/DVDs<br>• To remove CDs/DVDs<br>• Updates the digital map | |
| ⑧ | Selects stations via the station search function<br>Fast forward<br>Selects the next track | |
| ⑨ | Clear button<br>• Deletes characters<br>• Deletes an entry | |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑩ | Number pad<br>• Selects stations via the station presets<br>• Stores stations manually<br>• Mobile phone authorization<br>• Telephone number entry<br>• Sends DTMF tones<br>• Character entry<br>• Selects a location for the weather forecast from the memory<br># Displays the current track being played<br>* Selects stations by entering the frequency manually<br>* Selects a track | |
| ⑪ | Switches COMAND on/off<br>Adjusts the volume | |

| | Function | Page |
|---|---|---|
| ⑫ | SD memory card slot | |
| ⑬ | Calls up the system menu | |
| ⑭ | Accepts a call<br>Dials a number<br>Redial<br>Accepts a waiting call | |
| ⑮ | Switches the sound on or off<br>Switches the microphone on/off<br>Cancels the text message read-aloud function<br>Switches off navigation announcements | |
| ⑯ | Rejects a call<br>Ends an active call<br>Rejects a waiting call | |

## COMAND controller

### Overview

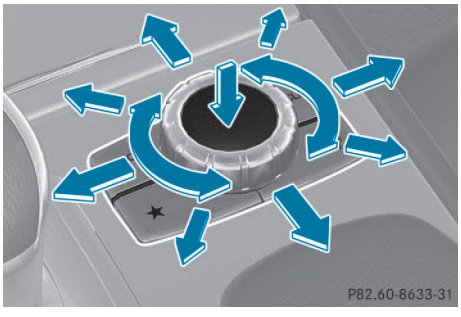

① COMAND controller

You can use the COMAND controller to select the menu items in the COMAND display.

You can:

- call up menus or lists
- scroll within menus or lists and
- exit menus or lists

### Operation




Example: operating the COMAND controller

The COMAND controller can be:

- pressed briefly or pressed and held
- turned clockwise or counter-clockwise
- slid left or right
- slid forwards or backwards
- slid diagonally

### Example of operation

In the instructions, operating sequences are described as follows:

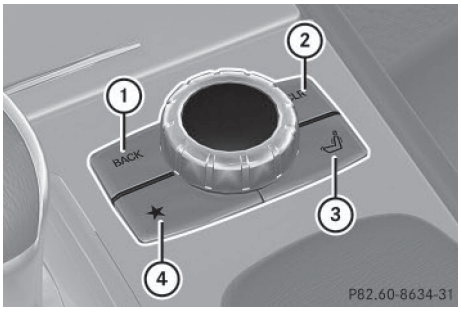
▶ Press the RADIO button.
Radio mode is activated.

▶ Select Radio by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.

▶ Confirm Station List by pressing.
The station list appears.

## Buttons on the COMAND controller

### Overview




① Back button (▷ page 180)
② Clear button (▷ page 180)
③ Seat function button
④ Favorites button

If your vehicle does not have the seat function button, it will have two Favorites buttons.

For AMG vehicles: the COMAND controller is configured with the ① and ② buttons.

### Back button

You can use the BACK button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

▶ **To exit the menu:** briefly press the BACK back button.
COMAND changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.

▶ **To call up the basic display:** press and hold the BACK back button.
COMAND changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

### Clear button

▶ **To delete individual characters:** briefly press the CLR clear button.

▶ **To delete an entire entry:** press and hold the CLR clear button.

### Seat function button

You can use the button to call up the following seat functions:

- Multicontour seat (with 4-way lumbar support)
- Active multicontour seat (dynamic seat and massage function)
- Balance (seat heating distribution)

### Favorites button

You can assign predefined functions to the * favorites button and call them up by pressing the button.

## Online and Internet functions

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Online and Internet functions
- Google™ local search
- Destination/route download

- Weather display
- Internet

## General notes

### Conditions for access

**⚠ WARNING**

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating COMAND.

**USA only:**

To use COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- mbrace is activated and operational
- mbrace is activated for COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and Internet access

**Priority of connections:** an emergency call has the highest priority. When a service call, e.g. a breakdown service call or the MB Info Call, is active, an emergency call can still be initiated.

A service call, on the other hand, has priority over a current Internet connection. Therefore, you cannot establish an Internet connection during a service call.

ⓘ The availability of individual COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps may vary depending on the country.

ⓘ The terms of use are shown when COMAND is used for the first time and then once a year thereafter. Only read and accept the terms of use when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ Internet pages cannot be shown on the driver's side while the vehicle is in motion.

**Canada only:**

The COMAND Mercedes-Benz Apps and the Internet access are available via the Bluetooth® interface.

In order to use the functions, the following conditions are necessary:

- The mobile phone supports the DUN Bluetooth® profile (**D**ial-**U**p **N**etworking) and is connected to COMAND via the Bluetooth® interface. The DUN Bluetooth® profile enables the mobile phone to establish a dial-up connection to the Internet.
- You need a valid mobile service contract with a data option, which is used to calculate the associated connection costs.
- The access data of the mobile phone network provider must be set on COMAND for the connected mobile phone (▷ page 183).

ⓘ If the connected mobile phone supports the PAN Bluetooth profile (Personal Area Network), you can use the automatic configuration function (▷ page 183).

ⓘ You can obtain more detailed information about suitable mobile phones on the Internet at **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect** or from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If you use incorrect access data, additional costs may be incurred. This can happen when you use details that are different from the contract or details from another contract/data package.

ⓘ The availability of individual Mercedes-Benz Apps may vary depending on the country.

ⓘ The terms of use are shown when COMAND is used for the first time and then once a year thereafter. Only read and

accept the terms of use when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ Internet pages cannot be shown on the driver's side while the vehicle is in motion.

### Connection difficulties while the vehicle is in motion (Canada only)

The following could be the cause of call disconnection:

- insufficient GSM/UMTS network coverage
- the vehicle has moved into a GSM cell with no free channels
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- you are using a mobile phone with "Twincard" and the mobile phone with the second SIM card is logged into the network at the same time

### Function restrictions (Canada only)

You will not be able to use the mobile phone, will no longer be able to use the mobile phone, or you may have to wait before using it, in the following situations:

- when the mobile phone is switched off
- if the Bluetooth® function is switched off in COMAND
- if the Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone while you are using Bluetooth® interface telephony
- if the mobile phone has not logged on to a mobile phone network
- if neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a phone and an Internet connection

ⓘ It is possible that you may not be able to receive calls when an Internet connection is active. This depends on the mobile phone and the mobile phone network used.

### Roaming (Canada only)

When you are driving your vehicle in a different country and using COMAND and Internet functions, additional costs may be incurred (roaming fees). When you are in a different country, your SIM card must be enabled for data roaming. If your mobile phone network provider does not have a data roaming agreement with the roaming partner, it may not be possible to establish an Internet connection. Deactivate this function on your mobile phone if you want to avoid data roaming when you are in a different country.

## Setting access data (Canada only)

### Introduction

To use online and Internet functions, you need Internet access data for the connected mobile phone. You can obtain this from your mobile phone network provider.

A selected/manually set mobile phone network provider is only valid for the mobile phone connected when the selection/setting is made. The mobile phone network provider is set automatically upon reconnection.

ⓘ When you are driving your vehicle in a different country and using the online and Internet functions on COMAND, you may incur additional costs (roaming fees).

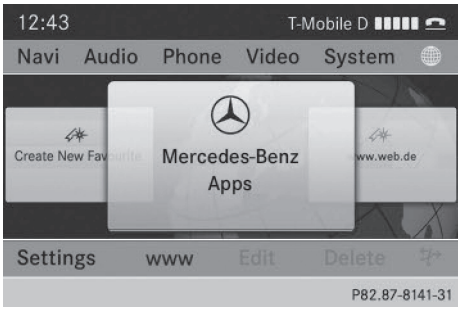
ⓘ While initializing the mobile phone for the Internet connection, access data which is already on the mobile phone may be overwritten. You should therefore check the settings on the mobile phone (see the mobile phone operating instructions).

ⓘ Adjust the access data settings when the vehicle is stationary. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

## Selecting/setting Internet access data

### Calling up mobile network providers

▶ Select the icon in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The carousel view appears.





▶ Select Settings by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
When you connect the mobile phone to COMAND for the first time, there is no mobile phone network provider preset. Provider: is followed by the words Not Selected.
If a mobile phone is connected and a mobile phone network provider has been selected, the name of the mobile phone network is shown after Provider:.

▶ Press the COMAND controller.
The list of mobile phone network providers appears.

In order to set the access data of the mobile phone network provider you can:

- select the predefined access data of the mobile phone network provider (▷ page 184)
- configure automatically – this option only appears in the list of providers if the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PAN (Personal Area Network) profile (▷ page 183).
- manually set the access data of the mobile phone network provider (▷ page 185)

### Configuring access data automatically


Requirement: your telephone must be connected to COMAND via Bluetooth® and must support the Bluetooth® PAN profile.

Option 1 if your telephone is not yet configured for Internet access:

▶ Select the icon in the main function bar by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
You will see a message informing you that automatic configuration is possible.

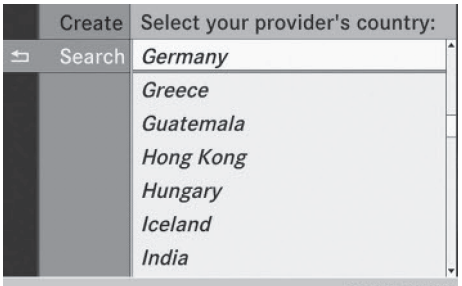
▶ Select Yes and press to confirm.

Option 2:

▶ In the list of mobile phone network providers, select Autom. Configuration <Device_name> by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm (▷ page 183).
The configuration data is transferred from the mobile phone. If the configuration is

successful, a • dot appears in front of Autom. configuration <Device_name>.

**Selecting access data of the mobile phone network provider**

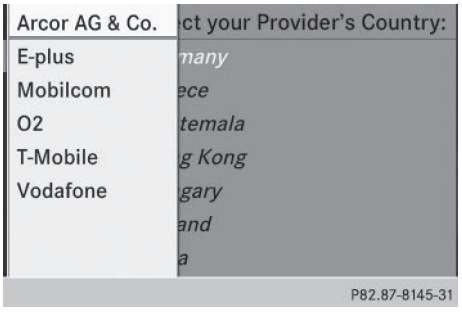



**Searching for providers**

▶ Select Search for Providers in the mobile phone network providers list by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm (▷ page 183).
A list of countries appears.

▶ Select the country of your mobile phone network provider, e.g. Germany, and press ⟲ to confirm.
The list of available mobile phone network providers appears.

ⓘ The access data for the mobile phone network provider is selected once for the mobile phone connected and is loaded again each time the mobile phone is connected (▷ page 183).




ⓘ You must set the access data of the mobile phone network provider who provides the SIM card and the associated data package (access settings) for the connected mobile phone. The access data remains the same when you are in a different country (roaming). The access data of another network is **not** selected.

There are mobile phone network providers who offer multiple access data. This depends on the data package used, for example.

**The mobile phone network only has one access setting**

▶ Select the mobile phone network provider by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.
A menu appears.

▶ **To check preset access data:** select Edit and confirm with ⟲.
The list of access data appears (▷ page 185).

▶ Check the access data.

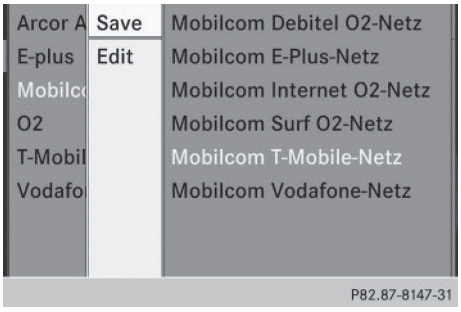
▶ **If the access data is correct:** press the ⮌ reset button or the ⮌ symbol and press ⟲ to confirm.
You can now accept the access data of the mobile phone network provider.

▶ Select Save and press ⟲ to confirm.
The list of mobile phone network providers appears; the access data of the provider has been accepted.

▶ **To edit the access data:** proceed as described for manually entering the access data (▷ page 185).
When you confirm the edited access data, the list of mobile phone network providers appears and displays the selected provider.

**If, after selecting a mobile phone network provider, several access settings are displayed:**

▶ Select the appropriate access setting by turning ⟨◎⟩ the COMAND controller and press ⟲ to confirm.
A menu appears.




- ▶ **To check access settings:** select Edit and press ⊙ to confirm.
  The list of access data appears (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Check the access data.
- ▶ **If the access data is correct:** press the ⮌ reset button or the ⮌ symbol and press ⊙ to confirm.
  You can now accept the access data of the mobile phone network provider.
- ▶ Select Save and press ⊙ to confirm.
  The list of mobile phone network providers appears; the access data of the provider has been accepted.
- ▶ **To edit the access data:** proceed as described in "Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider" (▷ page 185).
  When you confirm the edited access data, the list of mobile phone network providers appears and displays the selected provider.

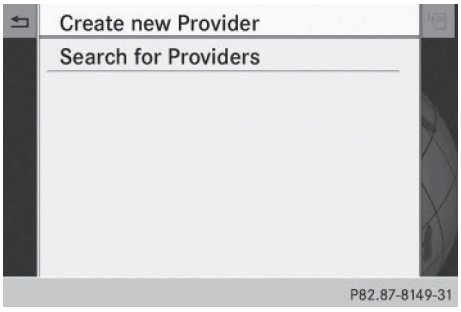
The currently selected access settings (● dot in front of the entry) are used for the connected mobile phone.

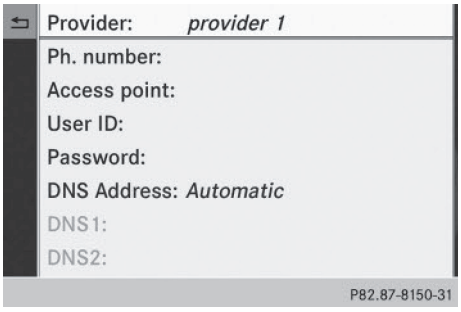
- ▶ **To return to the carousel view:** press the ⮌ back button twice.

or

- ▶ Press ⊙ the COMAND controller and then the ⮌ back button.

### Manually setting the access data of the mobile phone network provider




List of access data (new provider)

### Calling up the list of access data

- ▶ Confirm Create New Provider in the list of mobile phone network providers by pressing ⊙ the COMAND controller.
  The list of access data appears. The standard name Provider <x> is automatically entered into the Provider: field. You can now make the entries.

ⓘ The access data of the mobile phone network provider is set once for the connected mobile phone.

**Explanation of the access data**

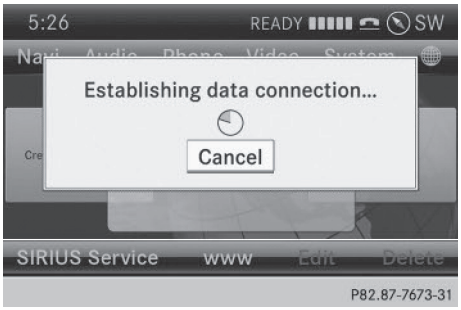
| Input field | Meaning |
|---|---|
| Provider: | Name of the provider to be displayed in the list of mobile phone network providers. The name can be freely selected.<br>The standard entry is Provider <x>. |
| Tel. Number: | Access number for establishing the connection<br>ⓘ The access number depends on the mobile phone used. For GSM/UMTS mobile phones, *99***1# is used as a standard. |
| Access Point: | APN network access point (**A**ccess **P**oint **N**ame)<br>You can obtain this information from your mobile phone network provider.<br>ⓘ Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers and mobile phones. |
| User ID: | The user identification can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider.<br>ⓘ Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers. |
| Password: | The password can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider.<br>ⓘ Entry is not necessary for all mobile phone network providers. |
| DNS Address: | The DNS addresses (**D**omain **N**ame **S**ervice) can be negotiated automatically or entered manually. The required information can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider.<br>ⓘ Most mobile phone network providers support the Automatic function. If you selected the Manual option, you are usually required to enter a DNS address. |
| DNS1:<br>DNS2: | Fields for entering the DNS server addresses manually. The address can be obtained from your mobile phone network provider. |

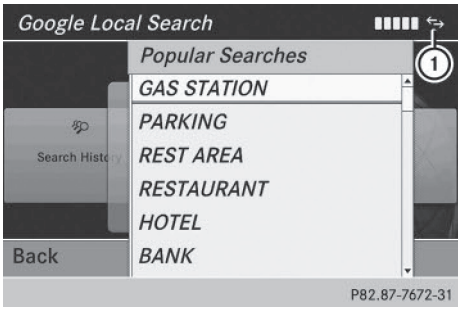
## Establishing/ending the connection

### Establishing the connection

Preconditions for establishing a connection can be found under "General notes" (▷ page 181).

- **Option 1:** select the 🌐 icon in the main function bar by turning ◁ ○ ▷ the COMAND controller and press ↻ to confirm. The carousel view appears.
- Turn ◁ ○ ▷ or slide ← ○ → the COMAND controller until the Mercedes-Benz Apps panel or a favorite is brought to the front, if these have been previously created.
- **Option 2:** enter a web address (▷ page 188).




- For both options, press the COMAND controller.
  The Internet connection is established. An active Internet connection is identified with symbol ①. The example shows the menu in the Google™ Local Search function.
- **To cancel the connection:** while the connection is being established, confirm Cancel by pressing.

or

- Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

### Ending the connection

**US only:** you cannot cancel the connection yourself.

The Internet connection is automatically terminated if the system does not recognize any user input within a five-minute time period.

The button is inoperative.

**Canada only:**

- Press the button on COMAND or on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- Select the scissors symbol on the bottom right of the carousel view and press to confirm.

If the mobile phone Internet connection is canceled, COMAND tries to reconnect. You should therefore always close the connection on COMAND or via the multifunction steering wheel.

## Internet radio

### General notes

A good Internet connection is required to transmit audio data efficiently. To ensure the best-possible reception, your mobile phone should be connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the phone bracket (optional).

Bear in mind that a relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using the Internet radio. An average 128 kbit per second data transfer rate can transfer 56 MB of data in one hour.

The data transfer rate of a station is displayed while receiving data.

### Calling up the Internet radio


- Select the icon in the main function bar by sliding and turning the

COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The carousel view appears.

▶ Bring the Internet Radio panel to the front by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The Internet radio menu appears.

### Searching for stations

▶ Select Search in the Internet radio menu.
A list with search criteria appears.

▶ Select criterion and press to confirm.

For example as a search criterion, you can set an Internet radio station that is located close to your navigation destination.

### Connecting to a station

▶ Search for a station (▷ page 188).

▶ Select ▶ (play) in the Internet radio menu and press to confirm.
The call is placed.

If the data stream is interrupted, an automatic attempt is made to re-establish the connection.

Manually re-establishing a connection

▶ Select ▶ (play) again in the Internet radio menu and press to confirm.

Ending data transfer:

▶ Select ■ (stop) in the Internet radio menu and press to confirm.

or

▶ Change to another audio source, for example Disc.

If you change to a main function that is not an audio source, e.g. navigation, the data connection remains on. You can continue listening to the set station.

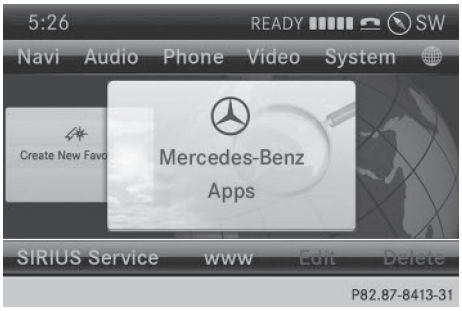
## Internet

### Display restriction

Internet pages cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

### Calling up a website

#### Calling up the carousel view




▶ Select the symbol in the main function bar by turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
The carousel view appears.

You can now enter a web address.

#### Entering a web address


You can enter the web address using either the character bar or the number keypad.

▶ Select www by sliding and turning the COMAND controller and press to confirm.
An input menu appears.

- ▶ **To enter using the character bar:** enter the web address in the input line.
  As soon as the first letter has been entered in the input line, a list appears below it. The list shows web addresses which begin with the letters you have entered and web addresses which have already been called up.
  The list is empty the first time you call it up.
- ▶ After entering the web address, select the ok symbol by sliding ◎↓ and turning ◎ the COMAND controller and press ◎ to confirm.
  The website is called up.

## Navigating the website

### Overview

| Step | Result |
|---|---|
| ▶ Turn ◎ the controller. | Navigates from one item that can be selected (e.g. link, text field or selection list) to the next and highlights the respective element on the website. |
| Sliding the controller:<br>▶ Left or right ←◎→<br>▶ Up or down ↑◎↓<br>▶ Diagonally ↖◎↘ | Moves the pointer on the page. |
| ▶ Press ◎ the controller. | Calls up the menu or opens the selected item. |
| ▶ Press ⮌. | Calls up the previous page. |
| ▶ Press c. | Closes the Internet browser. If several windows are open, the current window is closed. |

## Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Loading guidelines

**⚠ WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you distribute the load unevenly in the vehicle, the handling as well as the steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Distribute the load evenly in the vehicle. Secure the load to prevent it from slipping.

**⚠ WARNING**

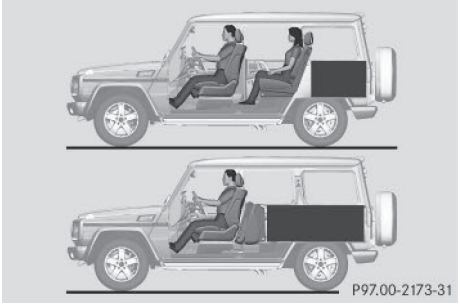
The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

**⚠ WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate/rear door is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate/rear door. Never drive off with the tailgate/rear door open.




Driving, braking and steering characteristics change depending on:

- type of load
- weight
- the center of gravity of the load

You should therefore load your vehicle as shown in the illustrations.

The gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the vehicle weight including fuel, vehicle tool kit, spare wheel, accessories installed, vehicle occupants and luggage/load.

Do not exceed the load limit or permitted gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle. The gross load limit and the GVWR are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door (▷ page 258).

The load must also be distributed so that the weight on each axle never exceeds the gross axle weight rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. The specifications for GVWR and GAWR are on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door (▷ page 258).

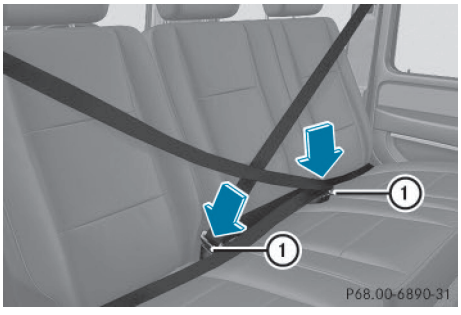
Further information can be found in the "Loading the vehicle" section (▷ page 238).

Observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.

ⓘ Transport loads when possible in the cargo compartment. You should only use the cargo compartment enlargement if the load does not fit in the cargo compartment.

- Always place the load against the backrests of the front seats or rear seats.
- Use the cargo tie-down rings and the parcel nets to transport loads and luggage.
- Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.




If the rear bench seat is not occupied:

▶ Insert the belt tongue on the outer seat belts into the buckle of opposite seat belt ①.

▶ Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie downs.

▶ Pad sharp edges for protection.

## Stowage areas

### Stowage spaces

#### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the cargo compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 192).

#### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Glove box
- Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest
- Door stowage compartments
- Stowage compartment in the front center console

### Stowage nets

The stowage net is in the front-passenger footwell.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 192) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 193).

## Cargo compartment enlargement

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

There is an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged.

**⚠ WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the rear door is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the rear door. Never drive with the rear door open.

**!** Ensure that you remove all containers from the cup holder in the rear before folding the seat backrest and the seat cushion of the rear bench seat forwards.

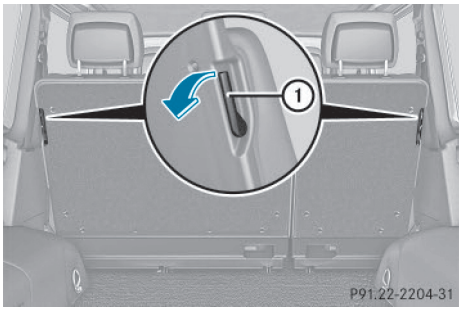
Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 192).

The rear bench seat is split symmetrically.

The left-hand and right-hand rear bench seats can be folded forward to increase the capacity of the rear compartment. The following changes are possible:

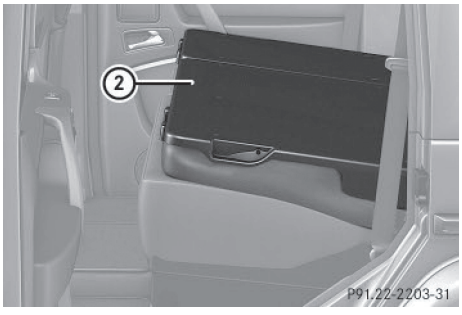
- fold the seat backrests forward
- fold the rear bench seat back fully

### Folding the seat backrest forward




To fold forward the seat backrests, proceed as follows:

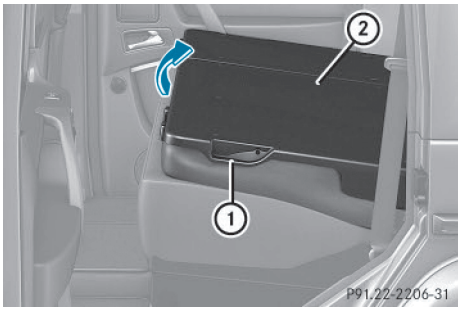
- ▶ Open the rear doors.
  This allows you better access to release lever ①.
- ▶ Remove the center head restraint (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Pull catch ① in the direction of the arrow.
  The corresponding rear seat backrest is not engaged.
- ▶ Fold the backrest forwards.
  The rear seat backrest engages audibly.




② Backrest folded forward

### Folding the seat backrest back

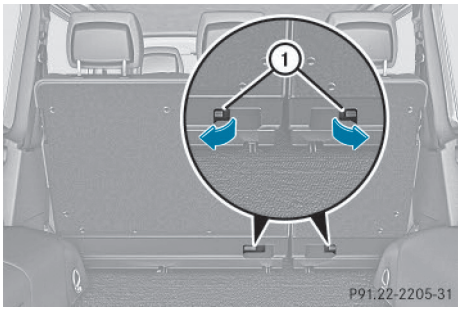
**!** Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.




▶ Pull release lever ①.
The corresponding seat backrest is released.
▶ Fold backrest ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
The seat catch engages audibly.
▶ Install the head restraint (▷ page 84).

## Rear bench seat

### Folding the rear bench seat forward




▶ Fold rear seat backrest (▷ page 194) forwards.
▶ Pull catch ① in the direction of the arrow.
The corresponding rear bench seat is released.
▶ Fold rear bench seat ② forwards.


② Rear bench seat folded forward

### Folding the rear bench seat into an upright position

**⚠ WARNING**

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and could even cause injuries.
- Objects or loads in the trunk/cargo compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

There is an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged.

▶ Fold the rear bench seat back.
The seat catch engages audibly.
▶ Fold the backrest backwards (▷ page 194).
▶ Install the head restraints (▷ page 84).

## Securing cargo

### Important safety notes

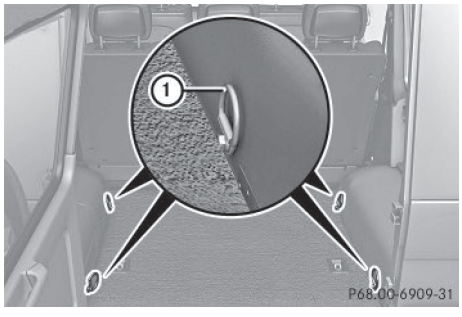
Distribute the load on the cargo tie-down rings evenly.

Do not tamper with or repair cargo tie-down points, cargo tie-down rings or tie downs. Have maintenance work as well as modifications, installations and conversions carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (▷ page 28).

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route tie-downs across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.
- Only use tie downs that have been checked in accordance with applicable standards, e.g. lashing nets or lashing straps.
- Fill the spaces between the load and the cargo compartment walls and the wheel housing in a form-locking way. Only use dimensionally stable transportation aids for this, such as chocks, wooden fixings or padding.

### Cargo tie-down rings in the cargo compartment




There are four cargo tie-down rings ① in the cargo compartment mounted at the sides.

## Cargo compartment cover

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

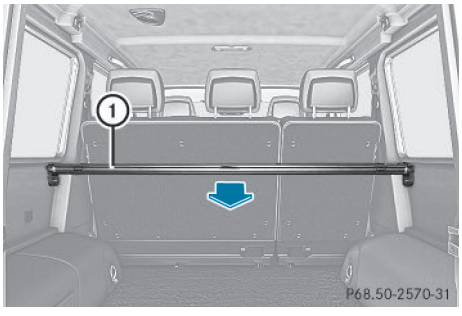
On its own, the cargo compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

**!** When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the cargo compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the cargo compartment cover.

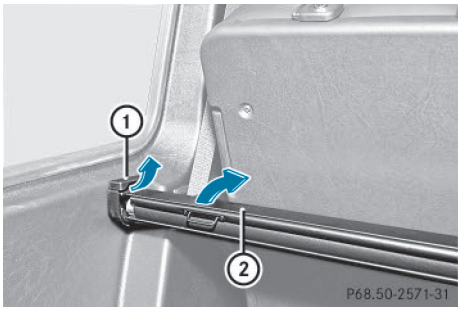
The cargo compartment cover is located behind the rear bench seat backrest.

### Opening and closing the cargo compartment cover




- ▶ **To open:** pull cargo compartment cover ① back and clip it into the retainers on the left and right of the rear door.
- ▶ **To close:** unclip cargo compartment cover ① and guide it forwards until it is completely rolled up.

### Installing/removing the cargo compartment cover




- ▶ **To remove:** make sure that cargo compartment cover ② is rolled up.
- ▶ Slide catches ① on the left-hand and right-hand sides of cargo compartment cover ② towards the center of the vehicle.
- ▶ Swing cargo compartment cover ② up and out.
- ▶ **To install:** slide catches ① towards the center of the vehicle.
- ▶ Insert cargo compartment cover ② into the recesses in the side trim.
- ▶ Push down the right-hand and left-hand sides of cargo compartment cover ② until it engages.
- ▶ Slide catches ① in the direction of the side trim.

## Roof carrier

**⚠ WARNING**

When you load the roof, the center of gravity of the vehicle rises and the driving characteristics change. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

The roof is not suited for transporting loads. Do not use the roof rails or other accessories which are mounted on the roof.

## Features

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cup holder
- Ashtray
- Cigarette lighter
- 12 V sockets
- 115 V socket
- Garage door opener
- Roof carrier

### mbrace

#### Important safety notes

**!** You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB Info call button to register. If one of these steps is not carried out, it may not be possible to activate the system.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Response Center at 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

**USA only**: shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service a user ID and password will be sent to you by post. You can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**.

The mbrace system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires an available mobile

phone network, a valid SIM card and a subscription to a security service.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center.

Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if there is sufficient GPS reception and the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Center.

### The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during an mbrace call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the COMAND volume control.

The mbrace system provides three different services:

- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

**USA only:** you can find more information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**.

### System self-test

**WARNING**

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following conditions occurs:

- the indicator lamp in the SOS button does not light up during the system self-diagnosis.
- the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button does not light up during the system self-diagnosis.
- the indicator lamp in the information button does not light up during the system self-diagnosis.
- the indicator lamp in the SOS button, Roadside Assistance button or information button continues to be lit red after the system self-diagnosis.
- the `Tele Aid inoperative` or `Tele Aid not activated` message appears on the multifunction display after the system self-diagnosis.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Response Center at 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

### Emergency call

#### Important safety notes

**WARNING**

If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the mbrace system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available).

The message `Call Failed` appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB Info call button to register. If one of these steps is not carried out, it may not be possible to activate the system.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Response Center at 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

ⓘ An automatically dialed mbrace emergency call cannot be canceled.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The Connecting Call message appears on the multifunction display.

COMAND is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is provided, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle model
- vehicle color
- vehicle identification number

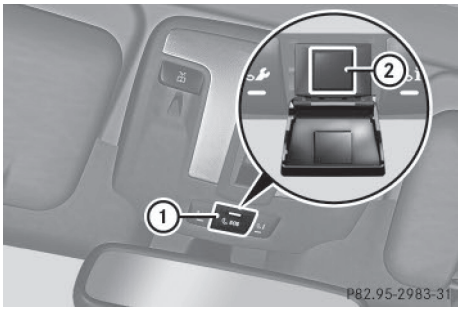
A short time after the emergency call is initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Response Center and the vehicle occupants. If the vehicle occupants are able to respond, the Response Center will attempt to obtain more detailed information on the emergency.

ⓘ If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

**Making an emergency call**

⚠ **WARNING**

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the SOS button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.



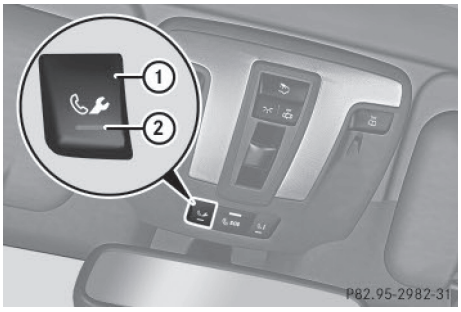

▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.

▶ Press SOS button ② briefly.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.

▶ Wait for the voice connection with the Response Center.

▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

### Roadside Assistance button




▶ Open the stowage compartment under the armrest (▷ page 193).

▶ Press Roadside Assistance button ① for more than two seconds.
A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative is initiated. Indicator lamp ② in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display and COMAND is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Response Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number
- vehicle model
- vehicle color

ⓘ The COMAND display shows that an mbrace call is active. You can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND during the call. Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative and the vehicle occupants.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing. Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

▶ Describe the type of assistance needed.

ⓘ If the indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① is flashing continuously and no voice connection with the Response center has been established, then the mbrace system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant mobile phone network is not available). The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding COMAND button to end a phone call.

ⓘ Sign and drive services[2]: you are not charged for services such as jump-starting, providing a few gallons of fuel for a fuel tank that has been run dry or changing a faulty tire with the vehicle's own spare wheel.

### MB Info call button


2 USA only.

- ▶ Open the stowage compartment under the armrest (▷ page 193).
- ▶ Press Roadside Assistance button ① for more than two seconds.
  A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Representative is initiated. Indicator lamp ② in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display and COMAND is muted.

If a connection can be made, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Response Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number
- vehicle model
- vehicle color

ⓘ The COMAND display shows that an mbrace call is active. You can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND during the call. Voice output is not available.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the vehicle occupants is established. You can obtain information on how to operate your vehicle's systems, on the location of the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, and on further products and services offered by Mercedes-Benz USA.

You can find further information on the mbrace system at **http://www.mbusa.com**[3] Log in under "Owners Online".

ⓘ If the indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① is flashing continuously and no voice connection with the Response center has been established, then the mbrace system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call (e.g. the relevant mobile phone network is not available). The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Press the corresponding COMAND button to end a phone call.

### Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended. An emergency call can only be terminated by the Response Center. All other calls can be ended by pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel or the corresponding COMAND button for ending a telephone call.

ⓘ When an mbrace call is initiated, COMAND is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND.

However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

## Brush guard (USA only)

If the brush guard has to be removed, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Floormat on the driver's side

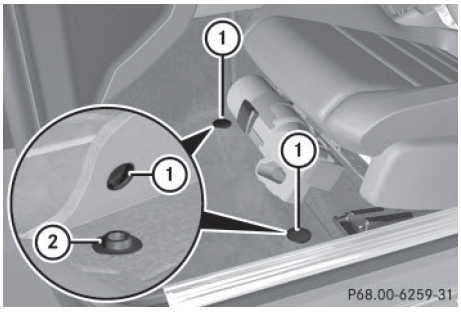
⚠ **WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

3 USA only.

▷▷

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.




- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat out of retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

## Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Engine compartment

### Hood

#### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving. Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

**⚠ WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. the drive system and radiator. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

If possible, let the drive system cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING**

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

**⚠ WARNING**

The ignition system and the fuel injection system work under high voltage. If you touch components which are under voltage, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

**⚠ WARNING**

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

**⚠ WARNING**

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

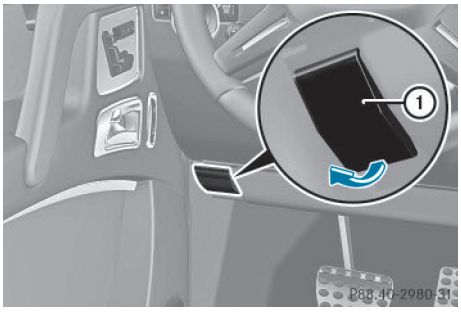
Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

**!** Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.

Do not touch the following when the ignition is switched on:

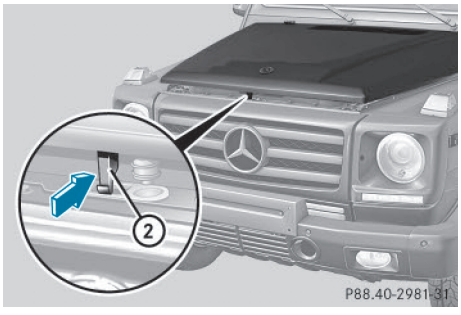
- ignition coils
- spark plug connectors
- test socket

### Opening the hood




The release lever on the hood is in the footwell on the left-hand side of the vehicle when viewed in the direction of travel.

- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.




- ▶ Lift the hood slightly.
- ▶ Push the handle of hood catch ② in the direction of the arrow and lift the hood.

### Closing the hood

**⚠ WARNING**

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlatch the hood while driving. Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 inches (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

## Engine oil

### General notes

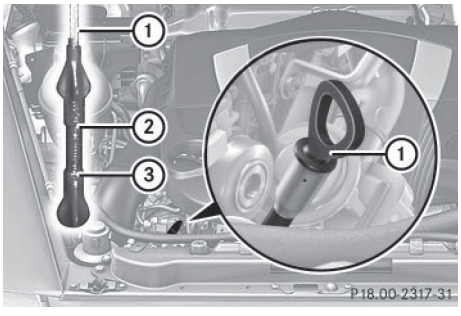
Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

### Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

**⚠ WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.




Example: oil dipstick

When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the engine should be switched off for at least 30 minutes if the engine is not at operating temperature, e.g. if you only start the engine briefly.

▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.

▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.

▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.

▶ Add oil if necessary.

### Checking the oil level using the on-board computer

! Do not add too much oil. adding too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.

**G 65 AMG:** the oil level can be checked using the on-board computer only.

On all other models, the oil dipstick must be used to check the engine oil level.

When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel to select the following message:


The measurement takes a few seconds. You will see one of the following messages in the multifunction display:

- `Engine oil level OK`
- `Add 1.0 qt` (Canada: `1.0 liter`) `to reach maximum oil level`
- `Add 1.5 qts` (Canada: `1.5 liters`) `to reach maximum oil level`
- `Add 2.0 qts.` (Canada: `2.0 liters`) `to reach maximum oil level`

▶ Add oil if necessary.

If the engine is at normal operating temperature and the `Engine oil Reduce oil level` display appears, too much oil has been added.

▶ Have excess oil siphoned off.

If the `Switch ignition on to check engine oil level` message appears:

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 103).

If the `Observe waiting time` message appears:

▶ **If the engine is at normal operating temperature:** repeat the measurement after approximately five minutes.

▶ **If the engine is not at normal operating temperature:** e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, repeat the measurement after approximately 30 minutes.

If the `Engine oil level Not when engine on` message appears:

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **If the engine is at normal operating temperature:** wait about five minutes before carrying out the measurement.
- ▶ **If the engine is not at normal operating temperature:** e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

ⓘ If you wish to cancel the measurement, press the ▲ or ▼ button on the multifunction steering wheel.

### Adding engine oil

**⚠ WARNING**

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING**

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

**Environmental note**

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

❗ Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.

❗ Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the "max" mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.


Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add the amount of oil required.

Observe the specifications in the on-board computer when doing so or fill carefully to the maximum mark on the oil dipstick.

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 262).

ⓘ The difference between the minimum mark and the maximum mark on the oil dipstick is approximately 2.1 US qt (2 l).

- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and tighten clockwise.
  Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.

## Additional service products

### Checking coolant level

**⚠ WARNING**

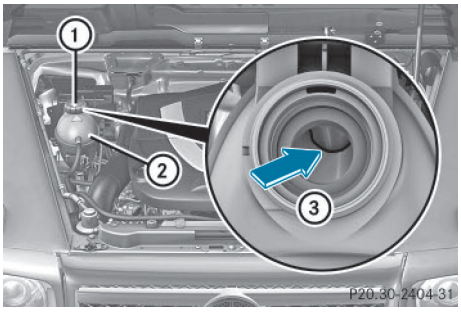
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING**

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.




- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
  Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** (▷ page 103) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
  If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
  If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 264).

### Adding washer fluid to the windshield washer system/headlamp cleaning system

**⚠ WARNING**

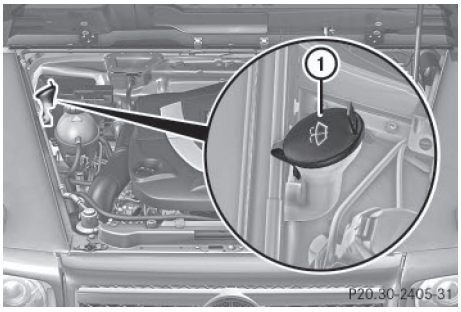
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

**⚠ WARNING**

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.




Example: washer fluid reservoir

- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

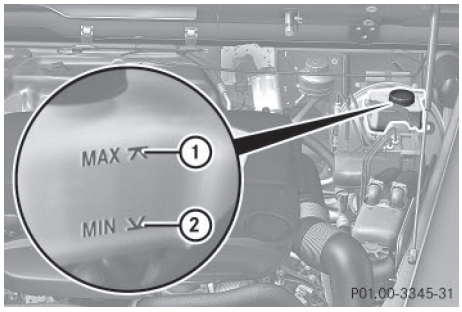
On vehicles with the headlamp cleaning system, the recommended minimum washer fluid level is 0.92 US gal (3.5 liters). On vehicles without the headlamp cleaning system, the recommended minimum washer fluid level is 0.26 US gal (1 liter). If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum fluid level of 0.26 US gal (1 liter), a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid (▷ page 148).

Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 265).

### Brake fluid level

! If you notice that the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the MIN mark or less, check the brake system immediately for leaks. Also check the thickness of the brake linings. Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the error.




Only check the brake fluid level when the vehicle is on a level surface.

If the brake fluid level is between MIN mark ① and MAX mark ② on the brake fluid reservoir, it is correct.

## Maintenance

### Service interval display

### Service messages

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see the separate Maintenance Booklet).

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

The ASSYST service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

If a service due date has been exceeded, you also hear a warning tone.

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

Service A in 99999 Miles
Service A Due Now
Service A Exceeded By 99999 Miles

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

▶ Before disconnecting the battery, note down the service due date displayed.

or

▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

ⓘ The service interval display should not be confused with the engine oil level display.

The symbol and the letter indicate which type of service is due:

Minor service A

Major service B

The ASSYST service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

### Hiding a service message

▶ To hide the service message, press the back button on the multifunction steering wheel (▷ page 35).

### Displaying service messages

Use the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Switch on the ignition.

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select the **standard display** menu on the steering wheel (▷ page 147).

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the service interval display.
The service symbol or service symbol and the service due date are displayed.

### Points to remember

The specified maintenance interval takes only the normal operation of the vehicle into account. Under arduous operating conditions or increased load on the vehicle, maintenance work must be carried out more frequently, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

Under these or similar conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter replaced or changed more frequently. Under arduous operating conditions, the tires must be checked more often. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Fuel/water separator

**Environmental note**

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

! If you continue driving without having the fuel/water separator serviced, this could cause damage to the engine. Any resulting damage is not covered by the warranty.

If the fuel/water separator needs servicing, the following message appears in the multifunction display:


You will also hear a brief warning tone.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

## Care

### General notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

**Environmental note**

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

### Exterior care

#### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Washing by hand
- Power washers
- Cleaning the wheels
- Cleaning the paintwork
- Matte finish care
- Cleaning the windows
- Cleaning wiper blades
- Cleaning the headlamps
- Cleaning the sensors
- Cleaning the rear view camera
- Cleaning the exhaust pipes
- Cleaning chrome parts
- Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

#### Automatic car wash

**⚠ WARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

! Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle. Fold in the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is washed. The exterior mirrors could otherwise be damaged.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle could be damaged if the transmission is in another position.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and sliding sunroof are closed completely.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off (airflow control is turned to position **0**/the AUTO and A/C REST buttons are switched off).
- the windshield wiper switch is at position **0**.

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

## Interior care

### Information in the Digital Operator's Manual

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

- Cleaning the display
- Cleaning the plastic trim
- Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever
- Cleaning wooden trim and trim strips
- Cleaning the seat covers
- Cleaning the seat belts
- Cleaning the headliner and carpets

## Useful information

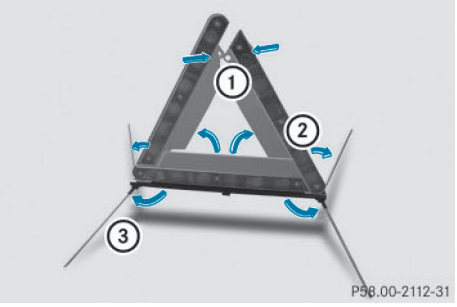
ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Where will I find...?

### Warning triangle

#### Setting up the warning triangle




▶ Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.

▶ Pull side reflectors ② up to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press-stud ①.

### First-aid kit

ⓘ Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace missing items.

### Vehicle tool kit

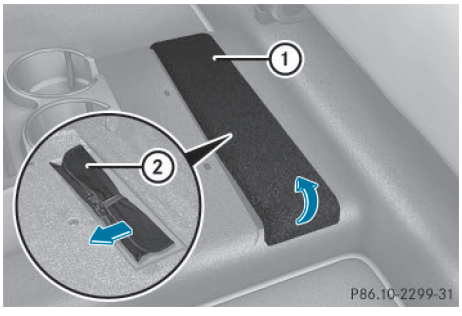
#### General notes

ⓘ When they leave the factory, vehicles are not equipped with the tools needed to change a wheel, such as a jack or lug wrench. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. To obtain tools approved for your vehicle, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- vehicle tool kit bag with:
  - fuse extractor
  - an Allen key, e.g. to operate the sliding roof manually in an emergency
  - a pump lever for the vehicle jack
  - a screwdriver
  - Lug wrench
- jack

#### Vehicle tool kit



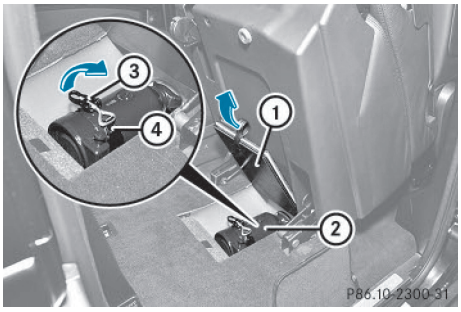

The vehicle tool kit is under the cover in the footwell in front of the rear bench seat.

▶ Fold cover ① to the side.

▶ Pull vehicle tool kit ② out by the tab.

#### Jack

❗ Make sure that, while installing the vehicle jack, there are no cables on the holder, in order to avoid them becoming trapped.




Jack ② is located under the rear bench seat on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

- ▶ Fold rear bench seat (▷ page 195) forwards.
- ▶ Open cover ①.
- ▶ Pull bar ③ upwards and detach from tab ④.
- ▶ Remove jack ②.

## Exterior spare wheel bracket

### General notes

⚠ **WARNING**

The wheel or tire size as well as the tire type of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

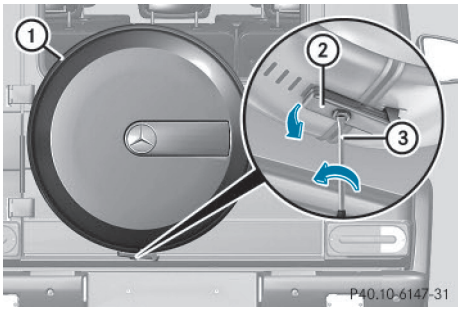
To avoid hazardous situations:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- never mount more than one spare wheel or emergency spare wheel that differs in size.
- only use a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- do not switch ESP® off.
- have a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Observe that the wheel and tire dimensions as well as the tire type must be correct.

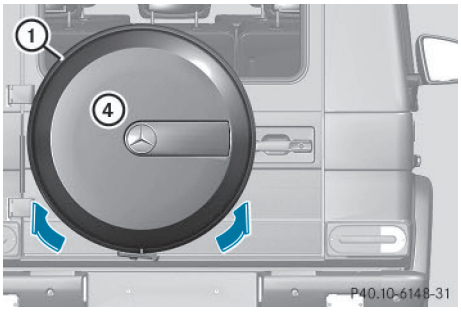
ⓘ When changing a wheel, you should also observe the safety notes in the "Flat tire" section (▷ page 216).

The spare wheel is on the outer side of the rear door.

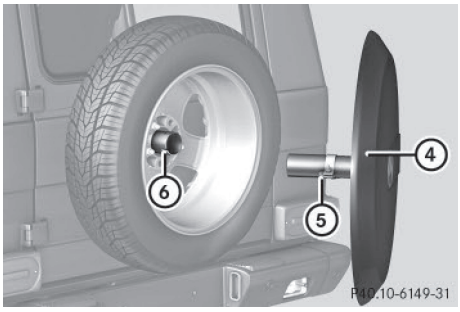
### Stainless-steel spare hub cap




- ▶ Take the screwdriver out of the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 214).
- ▶ Open the lock on cover ring ① with screwdriver ③ or a similar tool.
- ▶ Fold tab ② down.



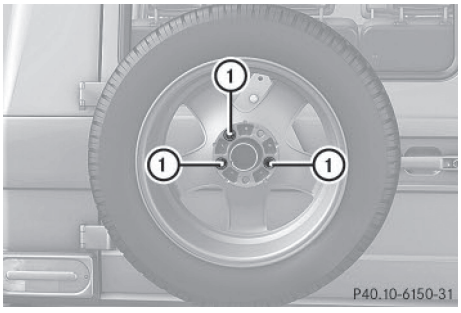

- ▶ Pull cover ring ① apart and remove it.
- ▶ Pull off trim panel ④.




When re-installing trim panel ④, make sure that retainer ⑤ engages in recess ⑥.

### Removing the spare wheel

The spare wheel is heavy. Take particular note of this when removing the spare wheel.




- Remove wheel nuts ①.
- Remove the spare wheel.

### Mounting the wheel

After changing a wheel:

- Repair or replace the damaged wheel as soon as possible and secure the spare wheel in place again.
- Secure the damaged wheel on the spare wheel bracket with wheel nuts ①. When doing so, make sure that the wheel cannot come loose.
- When re-installing trim panel ④, make sure that retainer ⑥ engages in recess ⑤ (▷ page 215).
- Make sure that tab ② is below when re-installing cover ring ① (▷ page 215).
- For safety reasons, regularly check to ensure that the wheel is securely fastened.

## Flat tire

### Preparing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 90).
- Apply the parking brake.
- Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- Move the selector lever to position **P**.
- Switch off the engine.
- Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
  The steering wheel lock stays active for as long as the SmartKey is removed.
- All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- Close the driver's door.

## Battery (vehicle)

### Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installation. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS malfunctions, the wheels can lock during braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and may increase the braking distance.

If ESP® malfunctions, the vehicle will not be stabilized if it starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

ⓘ For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 65) and (▷ page 66).

**⚠ WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

**⚠ WARNING**

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats
- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

**⚠ WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

**Environmental note**

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Battery acid is caustic.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

i Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very

little energy, thus conserving battery power.

If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. due to a discharged battery, you will have to:

- set the clock. Information on setting the clock can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

  On vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system, the clock is set automatically.
- reset the head restraints on the front seats. Information on resetting the head restraints can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.
- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 87).

## Charging the battery

**⚠ WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

**⚠ WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

**⚠ WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

**!** Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

**!** Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

**!** Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while still installed in the vehicle.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information and availability. Charge the battery in accordance with the operating instructions for the battery charger.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 220).

▶ Read the operating instructions for the battery charger.

▶ Open the hood (▷ page 205).

▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 220).

## Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point, in the engine compartment.

**⚠ WARNING**

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash away battery acid immediately with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention.

**⚠ WARNING**

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

**⚠ WARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

**⚠ WARNING**

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

**! Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by non-combusted fuel.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

Once the battery has thawed out, its service life may be dramatically reduced.

The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures.

Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

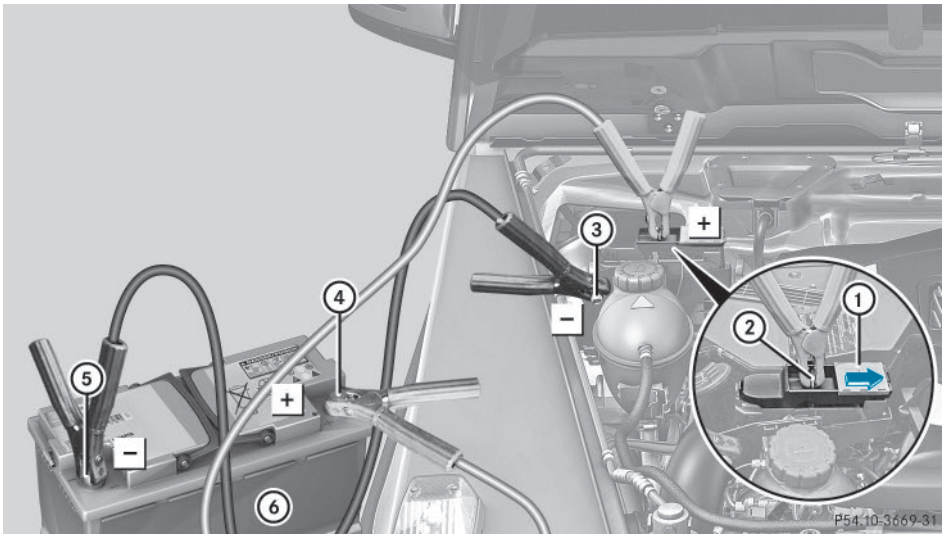
- the jumper cables are not damaged.
- when the jumper cables are connected to the battery, uninsulated sections of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal sections.
- The jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts such as the pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**.

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).

▶ Open the hood (▷ page 205).




Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

The jump-starting connection point consists of poles ② and ③.

- ▶ Lift up cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable. beginning with your own battery.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ⑤ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ③ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ③ and negative terminal ⑤, then from positive clamp ② and positive terminal ④. Each time beginning with your vehicle's battery.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.



## Towing and tow-starting

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

⚠ **WARNING**

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could roll-over.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

! If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

! The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

! Only secure the tow cable or tow bar to the towing eyes. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Your vehicles is equipped with an automatic transmission. Therefore, you must not have the vehicle tow-started. The transmission may otherwise be damaged.

i Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 258).

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed away.

If the transfer case can be shifted into neutral **N**, you can tow the vehicle.

If the transfer case cannot be shifted into neutral **N**, you can tow the vehicle with one axle raised. Please bear the following in mind:

- remove the propeller shaft between the transfer case and the rolling axle.
- turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 103).

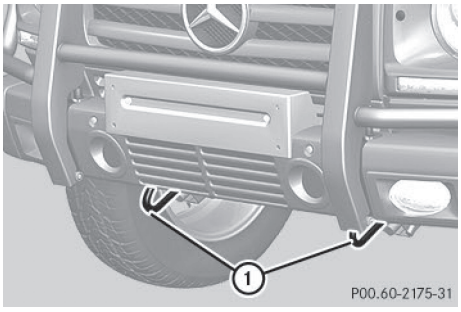
The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 103).
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

i Disarm the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 75). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

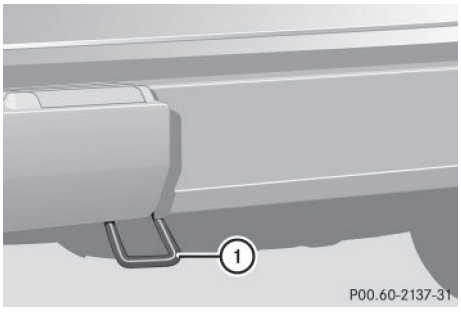
## Towing eyes

### Towing eyes, front




① Towing eyes, front

### Towing eye, rear




Rear towing eye ① is located under the bumper, on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

## Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 222).

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 90).

i In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. After resetting the combina-

tion switch, the hazard warning lamp starts flashing again.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 103).
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transfer case to neutral position **N** (▷ page 134).
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 111).

ⓘ The transmission can only change gear if the battery has sufficient charge.

If you cannot move the selector lever to **N**, the propeller shafts to the driven axles must be removed.

## Transporting the vehicle

❗ You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

Use the towing eyes to pull the vehicle if it needs to be transported on a trailer or transporter (▷ page 223).

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Shift the selector lever to **N**.
- ▶ Shift the transfer case to **neutral** (▷ page 134).
- ▶ Secure the towing cable to the towing eyes (▷ page 223).
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot roll away.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

**As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:**

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 103) and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

## Recovering a vehicle that has become stuck

❗ When recovering a vehicle that has become stuck, pull it as smoothly and evenly as possible. Excessive tractive power could damage the vehicles.

If the drive wheels have become stuck in loose or muddy ground, pull the vehicle out with extreme caution, especially so if the vehicle is loaded.

Never attempt to recover a stuck vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

## Towing in the event of malfunctions

### General notes

❗ If you are removing the propeller shaft, use M10 nuts as spacers on the M8 bolts and secure them with M8 nuts.

New self-locking nuts must be used when the propeller shafts are refitted.

- ▶ Observe the safety notes as you do so (▷ page 222).

ⓘ Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Engine damage, gear damage or electrical malfunctions

- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **N**(▷ page 106).
- ▶ Shift the transfer case to **neutral**(▷ page 134).

### In the event of damage to the transfer case

Have the propeller shafts between the axles and the transfer case removed.

### In the event of damage to the front axle

Have the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case removed.

Have the vehicle towed with the front axle raised.

### In the event of damage to the rear axle

Have the propeller shaft between the front axle and the transfer case removed.

Have the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised and with wheel rollers under the front axle.

## Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 220).

# Fuses

## Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

ⓘ If a fuse has blown, contact a breakdown service or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
  All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Main fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell
- Fuse box in the transmission tunnel
- Fuse box in the battery case
- Fuse box in the cargo compartment

The fuse allocation chart and the spare fuses are in the main fuse box on the dashboard (▷ page 226).

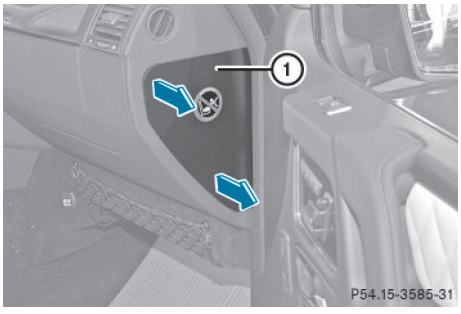
You will find the fuse removal device in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 214).

## Dashboard fuse box

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

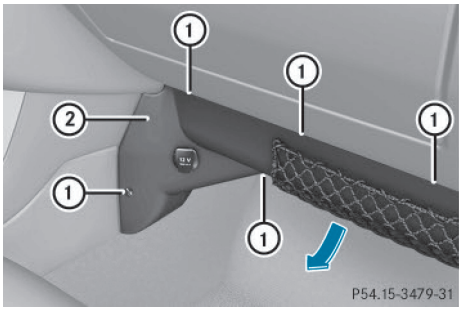



- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ① outwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

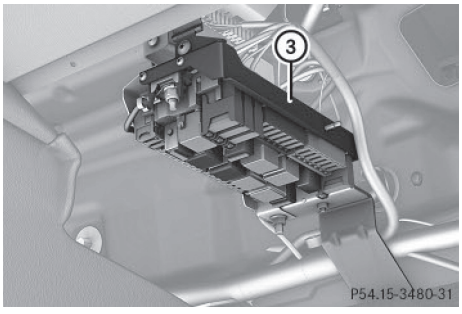
## Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.




- ▶ Unscrew screws ①.
- ▶ Lift up cover ② in the direction of the arrow.

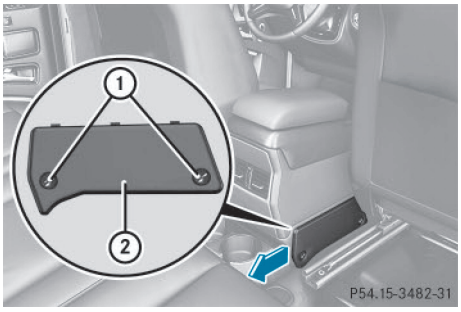



③ Fuse box

## Fuse box in the transmission tunnel

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.




- ▶ Fold down the cup holder on the center console (▷ page 197).
- ▶ Adjust the front-passenger seat to its foremost position (▷ page 84).
- ▶ To open: remove screws ①.
- ▶ Remove cover ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ②.
- ▶ Install cover ② with screws ①.

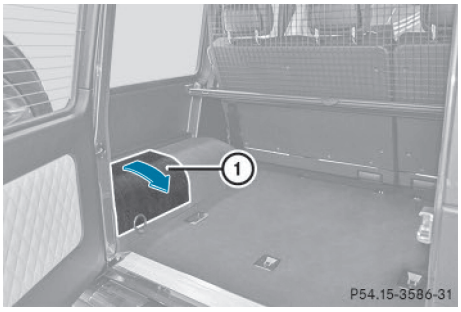
## Fuse box in the battery case

The fuses in the battery case do not usually need to be replaced. If a fuse change is necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Fuse box in the cargo compartment

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.




- ▶ Open the rear door.
- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

## Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

**⚠ Warning**

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

do not drive with a flat tire. Immediately replace the flat tire with your spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you require information on tested and recommended wheels and tires for summer and winter driving. Advice on purchasing and caring for tires is also available there.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and ask about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section (▷ page 254).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section

ⓘ Further information on wheels and tires can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

## Operation

### Notes on driving

If the vehicle is heavily loaded, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

## Regular checking of wheels and tires

**⚠ WARNING**

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

- Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damage includes bulges and deformation on tires, cuts, punctures, cracks or severe corrosion on wheels, for example. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure.
- Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 231). In order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface, turn the steering wheel to full lock.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not install anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or a valve cap approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

  Do not install anything onto the valve, such as tire pressure monitoring systems.
- You should regularly check the pressure of all your tires including the spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 237).

The service life of tires depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

## Tire tread

**⚠ WARNING**

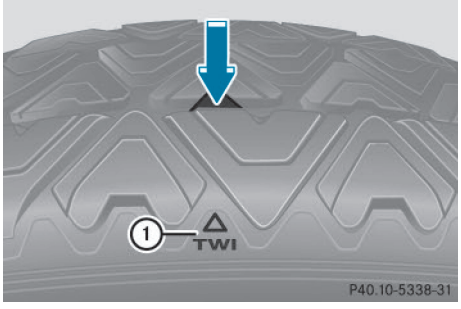
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙ in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.




Marking ① shows the tread wear indicator (TWI). The arrow indicates the placement of the tire tread.

Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth. tire traction on wet road surfaces decreases significantly when the tread depth is less than $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm).

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned over the tire tread. They are visible once the tread depth is approximately $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm). If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

The recommended tread depth for summer tires is at least $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm). The recommended tread depth for winter tires is at least $^{1}/_{6}$ in (4 mm).

## Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only mount approved tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Tires are supplied with a protective layer from the factory. Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

## Winter operation

You can find information about this in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Tire pressure

### Tire pressure specifications

#### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

ⓘ The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

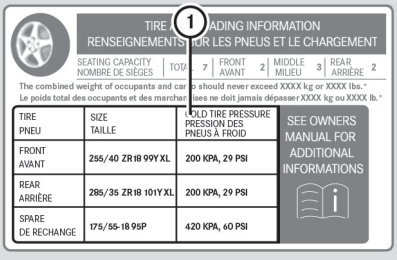
#### General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

**Operation with a trailer:** the applicable value for the rear tires is the maximum tire pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Tire and Loading Information placard



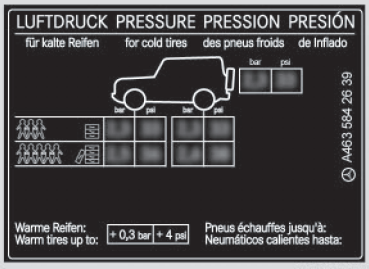

P40.00-2133-31

① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 238).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

### Tire pressure table




P88.60-2305-31

Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R16**. Rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 244).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds

ⓘ The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build-up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Important notes on tire pressure

**⚠ WARNING**

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about

the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the following for the tire pressure on the spare wheel:

- the tire and loading information table on the B-pillar on the driver's side.
- the tire pressure sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

## Underinflated or overinflated tires

### Underinflation

**⚠ WARNING**

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

### Overinflation

**⚠ WARNING**

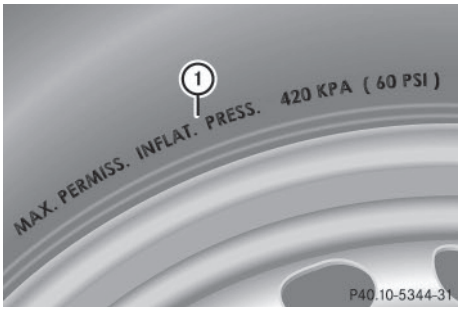
Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

### Maximum tire pressures




① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (▷ page 248).

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

## Checking the tire pressures

### Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (▷ page 232).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure data" section (▷ page 232)

### Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.

▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.

▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it to the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard on fuel filler flap of your vehicle (▷ page 233).

▶ **The tire pressure is too low:** increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.

▶ **The tire pressure is too high:** press down the metal pin in the valve using the tip of a pen, for example.
Air is released from the tire.

▶ Check the tire pressure again with the tire pressure gauge.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

## Tire pressure monitor

### Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

▷▷

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate if the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the mounting of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 232). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tire pressure (▷ page 238). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 232).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid sudden steering movements.

In order to check the tire pressure, the vehicle's wheels are installed with sensors that monitor the tire pressure in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct sensors are installed on all wheels.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss/malfunctions (USA) or pressure loss (Canada). Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- USA only: if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

**USA only:** the tire pressure warning lamp will inform you of a malfunction in the tire pressure monitor by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. It may take more than ten minutes before the data menu is displayed. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the onboard computer may differ from those meas-

ured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

USA only:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Checking the tire pressure electronically

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 103).
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- Press the OK button.
  The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message appears.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active display message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

If a spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. Observe that the displayed value is not the same as the current tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

### Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a significant pressure loss on one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds and the tire pressure warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Each tire that is affected by a significant loss of pressure is highlighted in the pressure display.

- If the Correct Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display, check the tire pressure on all four wheels and correct it if necessary.
- If the Check Tires message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly and the tires must be checked.
- If the Tire Press. Warning Caution Tire Malfunction message appears in

the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly and the tires must be checked.

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

### Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here.

- Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (▷ page 232).
  Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 232).
- Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 103).
- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- Press the OK button.
  The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for the individual tires or the Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes message.
- Press the ▼ button.
  The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message appears in the multifunction display.

**If you wish to confirm the restart:**

- Press the OK button.
  The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.
  After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

**If you wish to cancel the restart:**

- Press the ⮌ button.
  The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

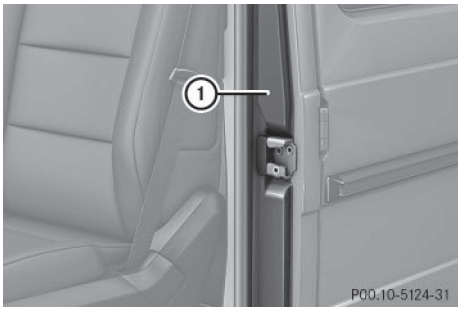
## Loading the vehicle

### Instruction labels for tires and loads

**⚠ WARNING**

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.




① B-pillar, driver's side

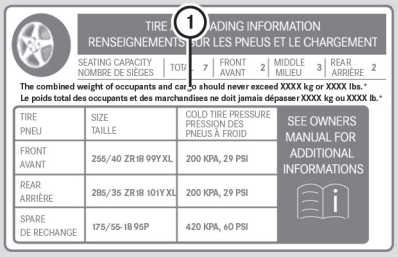
Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Do not exceed the maximum gross vehicle weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

## Maximum permissible gross mass

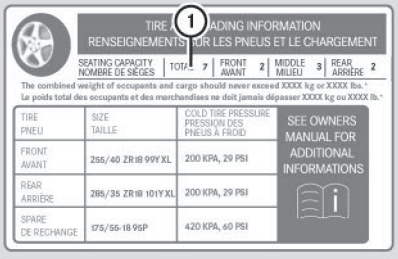



▶ Specification for maximum permissible load ① is listed on the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, cargo, luggage and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the specified value.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible load is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The maximum permissible load that applies for your vehicle can be found on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.

## Number of seats




Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be

found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

## Determining the correct load limit

### Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. Example: if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.
- **Step 6 (if applicable):** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. This reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 269).

### Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1,500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 238).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

Additional information when towing a trailer (▷ page 269).

**Step 1**

| | Example 1 | Example 2 | Example 3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)** | 1500 lbs (680 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) |

**Step 2**

| | Example 1 | Example 2 | Example 3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)** | 5 | 3 | 1 |
| **Distribution of the occupants** | Front: 2<br>Rear: 3 | Front: 1<br>Rear: 2 | Front: 1 |
| **Weight of the occupants** | Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)<br>Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg)<br>Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg)<br>Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg)<br>Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg) | Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)<br>Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg)<br>Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg) | Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) |
| **Gross weight of all occupants** | 750 lbs (340 kg) | 540 lbs (245 kg) | 150 lbs (68 kg) |

**Step 3**

| | Example 1 | Example 2 | Example 3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)** | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) =960 lbs (435 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg) |

### Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 238).

**Gross vehicle weight rating:** the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating.

**Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR):** the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, load and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

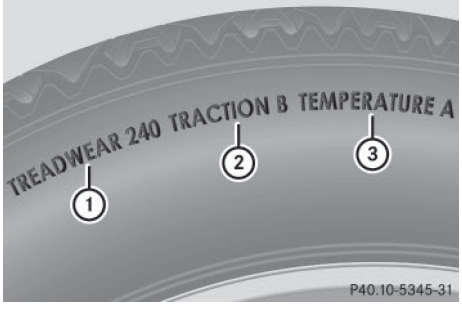
### Trailer load/noseweight

The trailer load/noseweight affects the gross weight of the vehicle. If a trailer is attached, the trailer load/noseweight is included in the load along with occupants and luggage. The trailer load/noseweight is usually approximately 10 % of the gross weight of the trailer and its load.

Only use a trailer tow hitch that has been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the manufacturer's operating instructions for operation, care and maintenance.

## Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

### Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards




Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: ① tread wear grade, ② traction grade and ③ temperature grade. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America

are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Where applicable, the tire grading information can be found on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

## Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm, due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

## Traction

⚠ **WARNING**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

❗ Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of ⅛ in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth (▷ page 231). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Temperature

⚠ **WARNING**

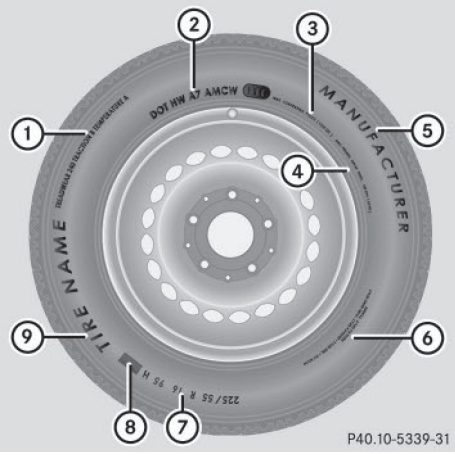
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. These represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance

which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

## Tire labeling

### Overview of tire labeling




① Uniform tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 248)
② DOT tire Identification Number (▷ page 247)
③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 246)
④ Maximum tire pressures (▷ page 235)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 247)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 244)
⑧ Load identification (▷ page 246)
⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

### Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

**⚠ WARNING**

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.


① Tire width
② Height-width ratio in percentage
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed rating

**General:** depending on the manufacturer's standards, a letter is imprinted into the tire wall before the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire

pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

**Tire width:** tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

**Height-width ratio:** height-width ratio ② is the ratio between tire height and tire width. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height. The resulting quotient is given as a percentage.

**Tire code:** tire code ③ shows the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

**Rim diameter:** rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

**The load-bearing index:** load-bearing index ⑤ (also load index), is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 238).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and pounds, see (▷ page 246).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 246).

**Speed rating:** speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

ⓘ Since 2009, tires in Europe which correspond to the noise limitations of Directive ECE-R 117 show an >>S<< (Sound) mark. This identification follows the type approval number and has no connection with the speed rating.

**Summer tires**

| Index | Speed rating |
|---|---|
| Q | up to 100 mph (160 km/h) |
| R | up to 106 mph (170 km/h) |
| S | up to 112 mph (180 km/h) |
| T | up to 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H | up to 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V | up to 149 mph (240 km/h) |
| W | up to 168 mph (270 km/h) |
| Y | up to 186 mph (300 km/h) |
| ZR...Y | up to 186 mph (300 km/h) |
| ZR...(..Y) | over 186 mph (300 km/h) |
| ZR | over 149 mph (240 km/h) |

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR18).

  The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.
- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

  If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating and

the maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR", **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

**All-weather tires and winter tires**

| Index | Speed rating |
|---|---|
| Q M+S[4] | up to 100 mph (160 km/h) |
| T M+S[4] | up to 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H M+S[4] | up to 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V M+S[4] | up to 149 mph (240 km/h) |

Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC). These tires have been developed specifically for driving on snow.

When the electronic speed limiter is set, your vehicle is prevented from exceeding 130 mph (210 km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "Tires" section (▷ page 256).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

4 Or M+S for winter tires.

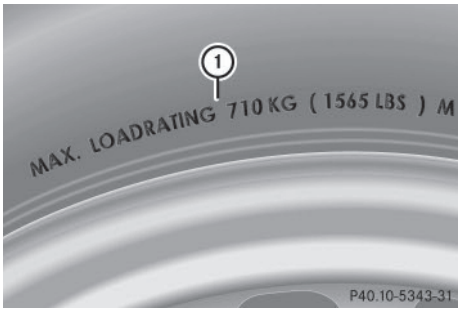
## Load index


In addition to the load bearing index, load rating ① may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed rating ⑥ on the sidewall of the tire (▷ page 244).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

## Maximum load rating



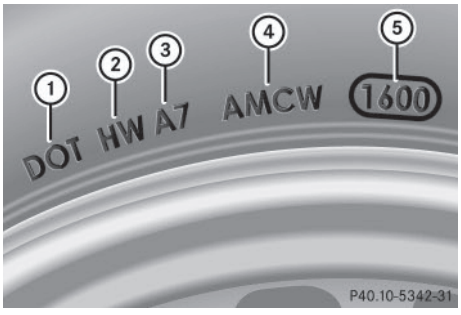

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 238).

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

## DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every manufacturer of new tires or retreader has to imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.




The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables tire manufacturers to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

**DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol ① indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 230).

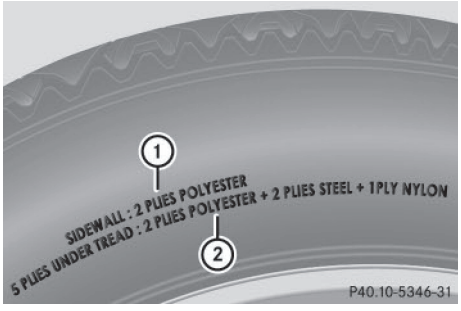
**Tire size:** identifier ③ describes the tire size.

**Tire type code:** tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

**Date of manufacture:** date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

## Tire characteristics




This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

## Definition of terms for tires and loading

### Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tread and the sidewall of the tire. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

### Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

### DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U S Department of Transportation.

### Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

### Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

### Recommended tire pressures

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

### Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

### Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

### GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

### Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

### GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)

The GTW is the weight of a trailer including the weight of the load, luggage, accessories etc. on the trailer.

### GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

### GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

### Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

### Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

### Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

### Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

### Maximum load rating

The maximum load rating is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

### Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

### Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

### PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

### Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

### Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

### Cold tire pressure

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

### Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

### Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

### Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

### Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kg (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance

brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

### TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

### Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

### Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

### TWR (Tongue Weight Rating)

The TWR specifies the maximum permissible weight that the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch can support.

### Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

### Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

### Total load limit

Nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kilograms) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

## Changing a wheel

### Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 216) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire.

### Rotating the wheels

**⚠ WARNING**

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

**!** On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Rotating front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notices in the section on "Changing a wheel and mounting a spare wheel" (▷ page 251).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated

every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if tire wear requires. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and reactivate the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 235) if necessary.

## Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may mount the spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Adhere to the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the spare wheel.

## Storing wheels

Store tires that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

## Mounting a wheel

### Preparing the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

When you remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket, the vehicle's weight distribution changes. If the vehicle is already raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket before lifting the vehicle.

▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 216).

▶ Remove the vehicle tool kit and the jack (▷ page 214).

▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

▶ Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 215).

ⓘ Vehicles without a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit at the factory. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle e.g. lug wrench or jack, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away

▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

▶ **On downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

### Raising the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

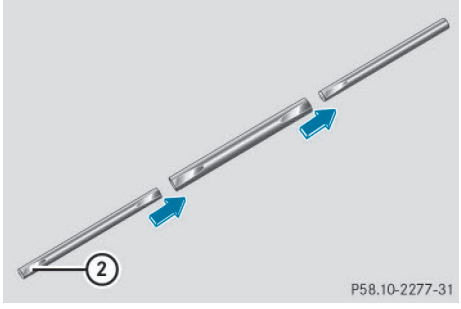
! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

The following must be observed when raising the vehicle:

- To raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incor-

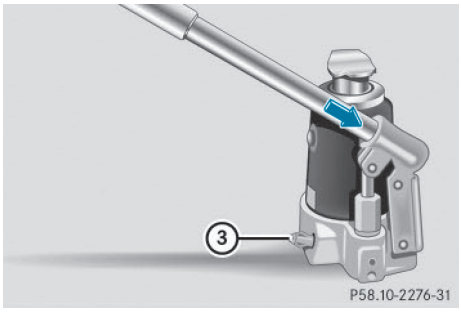
rectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- Never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- Never lie under the raised vehicle.
- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.


▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts completely.



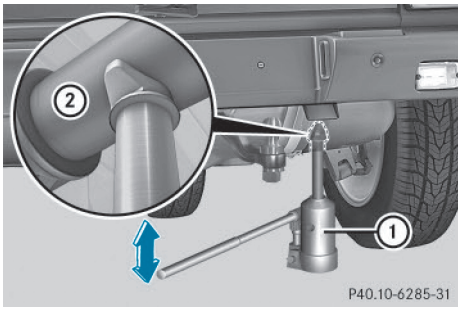

Pump lever ②

▶ Assemble the pump lever for the jack. It can be found with the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 214).



▶ Turn pressure release screw ③ clockwise as far as it will go using notch ② on the pump lever.
Pressure release screw ③ is closed.

ⓘ Do not turn pressure release screw ③ by more than one to two revolutions. Otherwise, hydraulic fluid could escape.




▶ Set jack ① on solid ground.
▶ Position jack ① on the axle carrier tube ② of the front or rear axle. Jack ① must always stand vertically, even on slopes.
Make sure that jack ① is correctly positioned under axle carrier tube ②. The front or rear axle must sit securely in the recess of jack ①.
▶ Raise the vehicle by pumping in the direction of the arrow until the tire is 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground at the most.

## Removing a wheel

❗ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
▶ Remove the wheel.

## Mounting a new wheel

⚠ **WARNING**
Oiled or greased wheel bolts/wheel nuts and damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut/wheel hub threads can cause wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of an accident.
Never oil or grease wheel bolts/wheel nuts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts/wheel nuts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ **WARNING**
If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.
Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

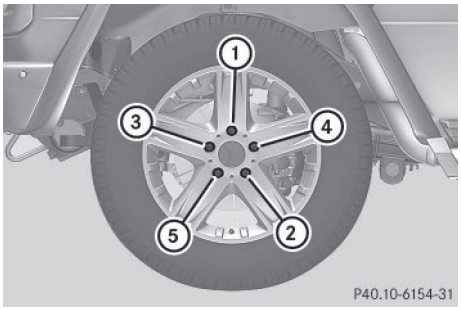
❗ To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 250).

▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
▶ Place the new wheel on the wheel hub and push it on.
▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

## Lowering the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**
The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.
Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.




- ▶ Open the pressure release screw on the jack using the pump lever (▷ page 251) by approximately one turn.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle until it is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).
- ▶ Disassemble the pump lever.
- ▶ Push the jack piston back in and close the drain plug.
- ▶ Use the bolts to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 215).
- ▶ Stow the jack and the vehicle tools in the vehicle again.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

  A table with the tire pressures for your vehicle can be found on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

## Wheel and tire combinations

### General notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

**⚠ Warning**

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

do not drive with a flat tire. Immediately replace the flat tire with your spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tires have been specially adapted for use with the driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about wheels, tires and approved combinations can be obtained

from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressure under various operating conditions.

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Further information on recommended tire pressure as well as tire pressures for specific driving situations (▷ page 248).

ⓘ Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- tires of the same type on your vehicle at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, all-weather tires, all-terrain tires)

ⓘ The following pages contain information on approved wheels and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size. The size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.

| Tires |
|---|

## G 550

### All-weather tires

| Tires (radial tires) | Alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| 265/60 R18 110V M+S | 7.5 J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.69 in (43 mm) |
| 265/60 R18 110 H M+S[5] | 7.5J x 18 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.69 in (43 mm) |

i You can obtain information about tires and tire dimensions that are not listed here at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## G 63 AMG

### Summer tires

| Tires | Alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| 275/50 R20 113W XL[6] | 9.5J x 20 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.97 in (50 mm) |

i You can obtain information about tires and tire dimensions that are not listed here at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Winter tires

| Tires | Alloy wheels |
|---|---|
| 265/55 R19 109H M+S | 9.5J x 19 H2<br>Wheel offset: 1.97 in (50 mm) |

i You can obtain information about tires and tire dimensions that are not listed here at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Spare wheel

! The spare wheel must be inflated to the maximum tire pressure given in the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

i The spare wheel corresponds to the standard tires.

i You can obtain information about tires and tire dimensions that are not listed here at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

5 Only for vehicles with AMG Sports package.

6 Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

## Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

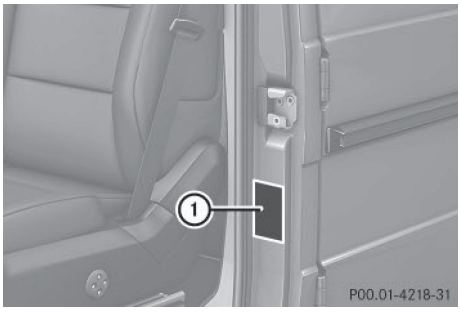
ⓘ Read the information on qualified specialist workshops: (▷ page 28).

## Identification plates

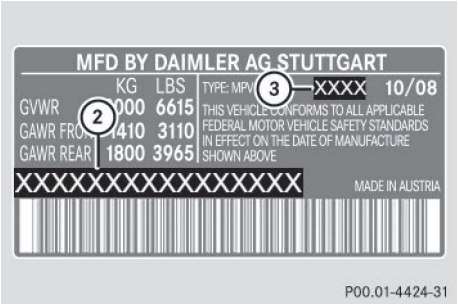
### Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number

In the Digital Operator's Manual you will find information on the following topics:

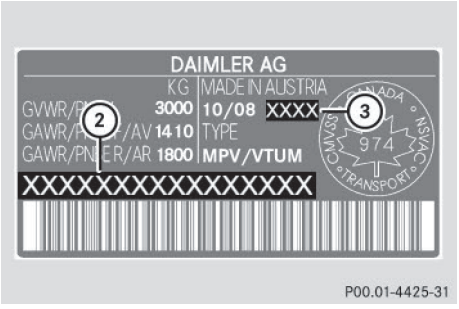
- Vehicle identification plate
- VIN
- Engine number




▶ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.




Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)
② VIN
③ Paint code



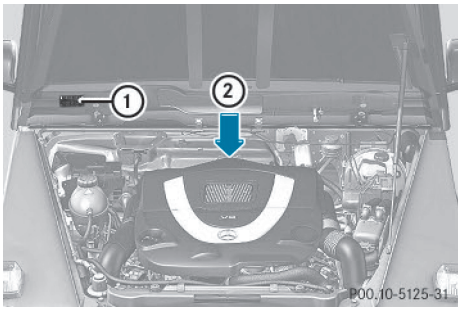

Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)
② VIN
③ Paint code

ⓘ The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. The correct data for your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate that is mounted on your vehicle.

## Vehicle identification number (VIN)


① VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

## Engine number




Example: G 550

① Emissions control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards

② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)

# Service products and filling capacities

## Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

**Environmental note**

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage which is caused by the use of products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Operator's Manual in the appropriate section.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at **http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com**.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

## Fuel

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

**⚠ WARNING**

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

### Tank capacity

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary depending on the equipment in the vehicle.

| Model | Total capacity |
|---|---|
| All models | 25.4 US gal (96.0 l) |

| Model | Of which reserve |
|---|---|
| All models | Approx. 3.7 US gal (14.0 l) |

### Gasoline

#### Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/ 95 RON.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
- M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
- M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Gasoline with metalliferous additives
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Gasoline may only be mixed with cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard unleaded gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel with unleaded gasoline of a lower grade, observe the following precautions:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

i For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or visit http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

i E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is E10-compatible. You can refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower AKI.

Information on refueling (▷ page 107).

**AMG vehicles**

! Only refuel using super-grade unleaded gasoline with at least 98 RON/88 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

! Premium-grade unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 95 RON/85 MON may be used as a temporary measure if the recommended fuel is not available. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Do not drive at full throttle.

! Regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 91 RON/82.5 MON may also be used as an emergency measure if the recommended fuel is not available.

Doing so results in noticeably higher fuel consumption, and the engine power output is noticeably reduced. Avoid driving at full throttle.

If only regular unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 91 RON/82.5 MON or lower is available, you must have the vehicle adapted to this fuel at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Additives**

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

### Fuel consumption information

**Environmental note**

$CO_2$ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's $CO_2$ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences, road conditions or traffic flow

You can minimize your vehicle's $CO_2$ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in city traffic
- on short journeys
- in mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer

## Engine oil

### General notes

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 259).

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. For this reason, only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with a service system.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or go to the Internet site **http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com** (USA only).

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

| Model | Engine model | MB Approval |
|---|---|---|
| G 550 | 273 | 229.5 |
| G 63 AMG | 157 | 229.5 |

i MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

### Filling capacities

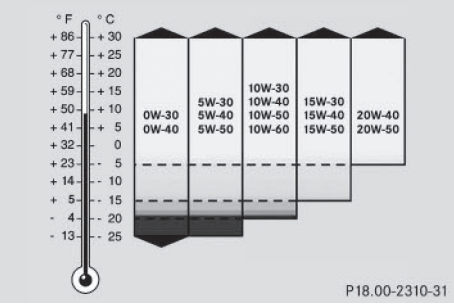
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

| Vehicle model | Capacity including oil filter |
|---|---|
| **G 550** | 2.4 US gal (9.0 l) |
| **G 63 AMG** | 2.25 US gal (8.5 l) |

### Additives

! Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

### Engine oil viscosity




Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE classification (viscosity) suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

## Climate control system refrigerant

### Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

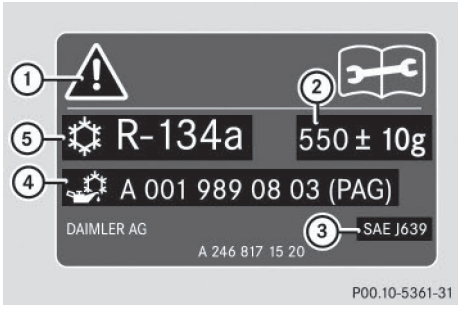
The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

! Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Refrigerant instruction label




Example: refrigerant instruction label

① Warning symbol
② Refrigerant filling capacity
③ Applicable standards
④ PAG oil part number
⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbol ① advises you about:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

### Filling capacities

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

| AMG vehicles | Capacity |
|---|---|
| Refrigerant | |
| PAG oil | |

| All other models | Capacity |
|---|---|
| Refrigerant | |
| PAG oil | |

## Brake fluid

**⚠ WARNING**

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 259).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

ⓘ Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

## Coolant

### Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

ⓘ Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 259).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 ℉ (-37 ℃), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized system is approximately 266 ℉ (130 ℃).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 ℉ (-37 ℃).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 ℉ [-45 ℃]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

The engine cooling system is filled with coolant at the factory which contains antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor that ensures protection down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).

Your vehicle has a range of aluminum components. Aluminum components in the engine make it necessary to use antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor that has been specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.

The coolant must be used throughout the year in order to maintain the necessary corrosion protection and to provide protection from overheating. In the Maintenance Booklet, you can find information on the intervals for renewal.

The renewal interval is determined by the coolant type and the engine cooling system design. The renewal interval in the Maintenance Booklet is only valid if the coolant is renewed or added to with Mercedes-Benz approved products. Therefore, only use MB 326.0 antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor or another Mercedes-Benz approved product of the same specification.

Information on other products with the same specifications that are approved by Mercedes-Benz can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at **http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com**.

If the coolant level is too low, MB 325.0 antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor should be added. Have the engine cooling system checked for possible leaks.

### Capacity

| Model | Capacity |
|---|---|
| G 550 | Approx. 11.1 US qt (10.5 l) |
| G 63 AMG | Approx. 14.6 US qt (13.8 l)<br>Low-temperature circuit: approximately 3.1 US qt (2.9 l) |

Use MB 325.0 or MB 326.0 antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor.

## Windshield/headlamp cleaning system

### Important safety notes

**WARNING**

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

At temperatures above freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.
- ▶ Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

  For the correct mixing ratio refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

ⓘ Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

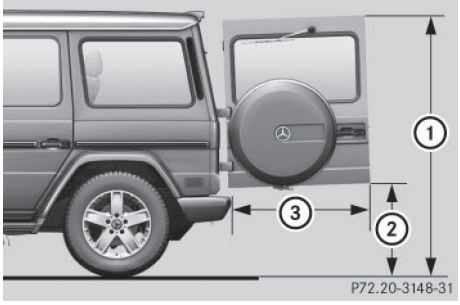
## Vehicle data

### General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tires
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- the vehicle length specified includes the front license plate adapter.

### Dimensions and weights




| | G 550 | G 63 AMG |
|---|---|---|
| ① **Upper-edge clearance** | 75 in - 78.9 in (1905 mm - 2005 mm) | 74.5 in - 78.4 in (1892 mm - 1992 mm) |
| ② **Lower-edge clearance** | 26.8 in - 30.7 in (680 mm - 780 mm) | 26.3 in - 30.2 in (667 mm - 767 mm) |
| ③ **Range of movement** | 36.7 in (931 mm) | 36.7 in (931 mm) |

| G 550 | |
|---|---|
| **Vehicle length** | 183.5 in (4662 mm) |
| **Vehicle width including exterior mirrors** | 80.9 in (2055 mm) |
| **Vehicle height** | 76.8 in (1951 mm) |
| **Wheelbase** | 112.2 in (2850 mm) |
| **Minimum ground clearance** | 8.1 in (205 mm) |
| **Turning radius** | 44.6 ft (13.60 m) |
| **Gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR)** | 7054.8 lb (3200 kg) |
| **Gross axle weight rating (GAWR), front** | 3196.7 lb (1450 kg) |
| **Gross axle weight rating (GAWR), rear** | 4188.8 lb (1900 kg) |

| G 63 AMG | |
|---|---|
| **Vehicle length** | 187.8 in (4769 mm) |
| **Vehicle width including exterior mirrors** | 80.9 in (2056 mm) |

| G 63 AMG | |
|---|---|
| **Vehicle height** | 76.3 in (1938 mm) |
| **Wheelbase** | 112.2 in (2850 mm) |
| **Minimum ground clearance** | 7.7 in (196 mm) |
| **Turning radius** | 44.6 ft (13.60 m) |
| **Gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR)** | 7054.8 lb (3200 kg) |
| **Gross axle weight rating (GAWR), front** | 3417.1 lb (1550 kg) |
| **Gross axle weight rating (GAWR), rear** | 4122.6 lb (1870 kg) |

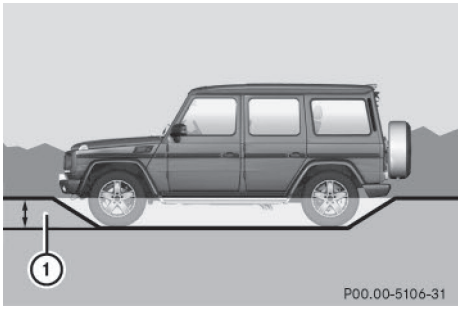
ⓘ GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of the vehicle. Gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the vehicle weight including fuel, service products, spare wheel, accessories installed, load and, if applicable, trailer drawbar load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR.

ⓘ The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight.

## Vehicle data for off-road driving

### Fording depth

❗ The depth of water must not exceed the value specified in the table. Note that the possible fording depth is less in flowing water.




The table shows fording depth ① when loaded and ready to drive.

| | |
|---|---|
| Fording depth | 24 in (60 cm) |

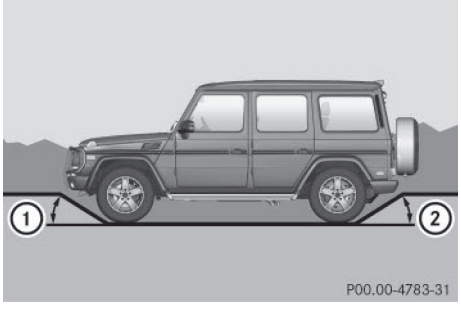
For more information about off-road fording, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Approach/departure angle

⚠ **WARNING**

If you drive on a steep incline at an angle or turn when driving on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover. There is a risk of an accident.

Always drive on a steep incline in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn the vehicle.




For vehicles with steel springs, loaded and ready to drive means: a full tank, all fluids refilled and the driver is in the vehicle.

| | ① | ② |
|---|---|---|
| G 550 | 34° | 29° |
| G 63 AMG | 27° | 27° |

For further information about approach/departure angles, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

### Maximum gradient-climbing capability

Note that the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability depends on the off-road conditions and the road surface conditions.

On good road surfaces the maximum gradient-climbing capability of your vehicle is 100%, which corresponds to an approach/departure angle of 45°.

Accelerate carefully and make sure that the wheels do not spin when driving on steep terrain.

ⓘ If the load on the front axle is reduced when pulling away on a steep uphill slope, the front wheels have a tendency to spin. 4ETS detects this and brakes the wheels accordingly. The rear wheel torque is increased, making it easier to drive off.

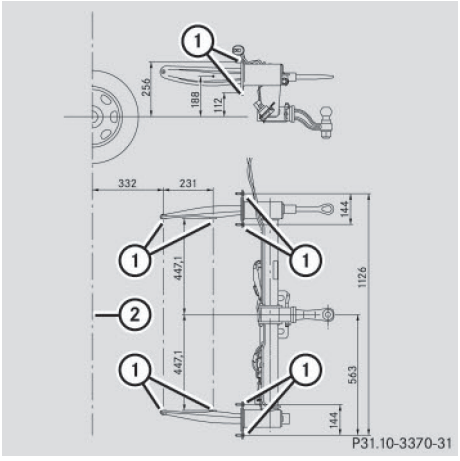
For further information about the maximum gradient climbing ability, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

## Trailer tow hitch

### Mounting dimensions

! If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.




① Anchorage points
② Overhang dimension

For trailer tow hitches installed at the factory, the overhang dimension including protective covering is 35.2 in (895 mm).

| Trailer loads | |
|---|---|
| **G 550<br>G 63 AMG** | |
| **Permissible trailer load, unbraked** | 1653 lbs (750 kg) |
| **Permissible trailer load, braked (at a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill)** | 7000 lbs (3175 kg) |
| **Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer (the drawbar noseweight is not included in the towing weight)** | 4188 lbs (1900 kg) |

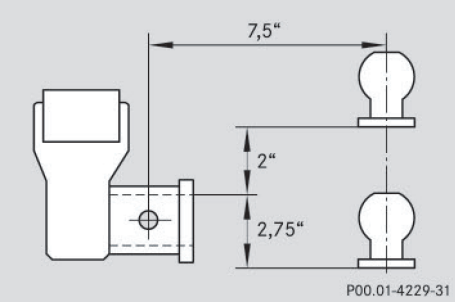
**Trailer drawbar noseweight**

| Number of people 150 lbs (68 kg) each | Seat occupancy | Trunk load | Maximum drawbar noseweight |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | Front seats | 220 lbs (100 kg) | 562 lbs (255 kg) |
| 3 | 2 front seats<br>1 rear seat | 176 lbs (80 kg) | 562 lbs (255 kg) |
| 4 | 2 front seats<br>2 Rear seats | 132 lbs (60 kg) | 456 lbs (207 kg) |
| 5 | 2 front seats<br>3 rear seats | 0 lbs (0 kg) | 423 lbs (192 kg) |

The actual noseweight may not be higher than the value which is given. The value can be found on the trailer tow hitch or trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight is the maximum weight with which the trailer drawbar can be loaded. Limit for Mercedes-Benz-approved trailer couplings.

## Ball position




Ball position of the ball coupling

When choosing a ball coupling, the dimensions stated in the illustration must not be exceeded.